## UC San Diego

## Research Theses and Dissertations

## Title

Investigations of Halogenated Constituents Isolated from Marine Sponges Associated with Cyanobacterial Symbionts

## Permalink

https://escholarship.org/uc/item/424497vt

## Author

Clark, William David
Publication Date
1997-06-01

## INFORMATION TO USERS

This manuscript has been reproduced from the microfilm master. UMI films the text directly from the original or copy submitted. Thus, some thesis and dissertation copies are in typewriter face, while others may be from any type of computer printer.

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted. Broken or indistinct print, colored or poor quality illustrations and photographs, print bleedthrough, substandard margins, and improper alignment can adversely affect reproduction.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send UMI a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if unauthorized copyright material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.

Oversize materials (e.g., maps, drawings, charts) are reproduced by sectioning the original, beginning at the upper left-hand corner and continuing from left to right in equal sections with small overlaps. Each original is also photographed in one exposure and is included in reduced form at the back of the book.

Photographs included in the original manuscript have been reproduced xerographically in this copy. Higher quality $6 " \times 9$ " black and white photographic prints are available for any photographs or illustrations appearing in this copy for an additional charge. Contact UMI directly to order.

## UMI

## UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

## SANTA CRUZ

# Investigations of Halogenated Constituents Isolated from Marine Sponges Associated with Cyanobacterial Symbiont 

A dissertation submitted in partial satisfaction
of the requirements for the degree of
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
in

CHEMISTRY
by
William David Clark
June 1997

The Dissertation of William David Clark


Professor Phillip Crews, Chair


Professor W. Todd Wipe


This microform edition is protected against unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code.

Copyright © by
William David Clark
1997


#### Abstract

The work of this dissertation is the culmination of five years of research in the field of marine natural products chemistry. It involves the investigation of halogenated constituents isolated from Indo-Pacific marine sponges associated with cyanobacterial symbionts. The primary goal in the UCSC research group is to seek out novel and interesting secondary metabolites produced by marine organisms, specifically marine sponges, isolate and elucidate their chemical structures and determine their biological activity against cancer.

An unusual cytotoxic halogenated hexapeptide, cyclocinamide $A$, was isolated as a minor constituent from the marine sponge Psammocinia (Thorectidae: Dictyoceratida) collected in Papua New Guinea. The structure elucidation of cyclocinamide A was carried out using data derived from a variety of one-dimensional and two-dimensional ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR techniques. Cyclocinamide A exhibited potent in vitro selective activity against Colon-38 tumor cells.

During the evaluation of $>60$ collections of the Indo-Pacific marine sponge Dysidea (Dysideidae: Dictyoceratida) seven new halogenated compounds were characterized. Three new chlorinated peptides continue a theme represented by the known polychlorinated tetrapeptides dysidenin and isodysidenin. One collection yielded the diastereomeric metabolites dysidenins C and D . The absolute stereochemistry of dysidenin C was determined by X-ray crystallography as $2 S, 5 R, 7 S, 13 S$. Another specimen yielded the tetrachloro peptide 9, 11-didechlorodysidenin. Brominated dioxins, tetrabromodioxin and tribromodioxin, were identified from another specimen. They represent the first ever naturally-occurring dioxins isolated from Dysidea. Two ketide


amino acids introduce a new subclass of chlorinated peptides represented by herbamides $A$ and $B$.

A chemical and morphological analysis was performed on forty-three specimens of the Indo-Pacific sponge Dysidea. To assist in the characterization of the species a polybrominated diphenyl ether or polychlorinated peptide profile was identified by using electrospray ionization mass and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra of the dichloromethane fractions of the specimens. Taxonomic analysis revealed five distinct Dysidea herbacea-like morphological types; all carrying endosymbiotic cyanobacteria (Oscillatoria-like) and each showing direct correlation with their chemical profiles. The degree of bromination or chlorination of the polybrominated diphenyl ethers or the polychlorinated peptides, respectively, directly correlated with the morphological grouping.


herbamide A
cyclocinamide A

dysidenin C

tetrabromodioxin


dysidenin D

tribromodioxin



9,11-didechlorodysidenin

herbamide B

## Table of Contents

Page
Dedication ..... ix
Acknowledgments ..... x
List of Abbreviations ..... xiii
List of Figures ..... xv
List of Tables ..... xxi
List of Schemes ..... xxiii
Chapter 1 INTRODUCTION
Background ..... 2
Halogens in the Marine Environment ..... 3
Biosynthesis of Halogenated
Metabolites by Marine Organisms ..... 4
Biohalogenation ..... 4
Biosynthesis of Halogenated Compounds ..... 6
Symbiotic Cyanobacteria in the Marine Environment ..... 9
The Sponge/Symbiont Association ..... 10
Chemistry of Bacterial
Symbionts Isolated from Marine Sponges ..... 11
Chemistry of Cyanobacterial
Symbionts Isolated from Marine Sponges ..... 14
Further Examples for Speculation ..... 16
Chemical History of Halogenated Metabolites from Marine Sponges of the Order Dictyoceratida ..... 19
Brominated Metabolites ..... 22
Chlorinated Metabolites ..... 29
Mixed Halogenated Metabolites ..... 34
Present Studies ..... 38
Page
Chapter 2 Cyclocinamide A, An Unusual Cytotoxic Halogenated Hexapeptide From The Marine
SpONGE PSAMMOCINLA
Abstract ..... 48
Background ..... 49
Introduction ..... 51
Collection and Isolation ..... 53
Structure Elucidation ..... 57
Discussion ..... 65
Supplementary Material ..... 67
References ..... 120
Chapter 3 A Novel Chlorinated Ketide Amino Acid, Herbamide A, From The Marine Sponge Dysidea herbacea
Abstract ..... 123
Background ..... 124
Collection and Isolation ..... 126
Structure Elucidation ..... 129
Discussion ..... 134
Supplementary Material ..... 136
References ..... 150
Chapter 4 New Halogenated Constituents From The Indo-Pacific Sponge Dysidea
Abstract ..... 153
Background ..... 154
Collection and Isolation of dysidenins C, D and 9, 11-didechlorodysidenin ..... 157
Structure Elucidation of dysidenins C and D ..... 162
Page
Structure Elucidation of 9,11-didechlorodysidenin ..... 168
Collection and Isolation of tetra- and tribromodioxin ..... 171
Structure Elucidation of tetra- and tribromodioxin ..... 174
Structure Elucidation of herbamide B ..... 180
Discussion ..... 183
Supplementary Material dysidenin C ..... 185
Supplementary Material dysidenin D ..... 206
Supplementary Material 9, 11-didechlorodysidenin ..... 212
Supplementary Material tetrabromodioxin ..... 230
Supplementary Material tribromodioxin ..... 242
Supplementary Material herbamide B ..... 251
References ..... 257
Chapter 5 Species Differentlation in The Chemotaxonomic analysis Of Foliose Indo-Pacific Sponges Of The Genus Dysidea (Dysideidae: Dictyoceratida)
Abstract ..... 260
Background ..... 261
Introduction ..... 262
Materials and Methods ..... 266
Results ..... 268
Discussion ..... 291
Supplementary Material Morphotype I ..... 299
Supplementary Material Morphotype II ..... 315
Supplementary Material Morphotype III ..... 333
Supplementary Material Morphotype IV ..... 358
Supplementary Material Morphotype V ..... 359
References ..... 366
Chapter 6 CONCLUSIONS
Conclusions ..... 370
Appendix METHODS
Appendix A: General Extraction Procedure ..... 374
Appendix B: HPLC Mobile Phase Optimization Using the Solvent Triangle ..... 375
Appendix C: General Procedure for Brine Shrimp Assay ..... 381

To my loving wife Penny and daughter Christine

## Acknowledgments

During the five years of my graduate work many people have been instrumental in my success. First and foremost I would like to thank my wife Penny who has always been there for me and is to this day my strongest supporter. She has made many sacrifices that go beyond description. She is a loving mother to our daughter Christine and a very special woman. I love her dearly. Without her support, none of this would have been possible. At the beginning of my second year we were blessed with a beautiful little girl, Christine, who is now $31 / 2$ years old. She has been a wonderful inspiration during these times. Whenever I was frustrated with my research or things were not going well, she was always there to remind me not to take it so seriously, enjoy myself and have fun. For these reasons I dedicate this dissertation to the two people that are closest to my heart, Penny and Christine.

I would like to thank all of my family, Penny's family, specifically Gene, Sue, Colleen and Holly, and our numerous friends who over the past few years have lent incredible moral as well as financial support to both Penny and me. I would especially like to thank my Mom and Dad for their tremendous loving and moral support over my entire life. They have watched me go through many trying times and understand better than anyone what an incredible achievement this truely is for me.

Since I have been a part of the UCSC marine natural products research group I have encountered many individuals at the University who have contributed to my education in one way or another. I have enjoyed the numerous interactions I have had with the faculty of this Chemistry Department. It is an unique environment where everyone is approachable and willing to answer your questions. I would especially like to thank Professor Phillip Crews, my research advisor, whose enthusiasm for organic
chemistry lead me to a career in this field rather than marine biology. I would like to thank Phil for his educational and financial support over the last five years. Phil has been the primary catalyst in obtaining the necessary equipment, facilities and instrumentation to perform my research successfully as well as for others in the Chemistry Department in general. He is a valued member of the faculty and should be commended for his efforts.

Lisa Hunter, Miranda Sanders and Andrea Michels deserve thanks for all of their efforts in support of the research group over the years. They are the ones that keep it all together for Phil. I would also like to thank Dr. M.Cristina Diaz for her efforts in sponge taxonomy and collaborative work which made Chapter 5 possible. Also Dr. Steven Mullens at the University of Illinois and the folks at VG MicroMass for their efforts in mass spectrometry. My thanks also go to Jim Loo, our resident NMR expert, for his training in this area. Special thanks go to Dr. Fred Valeriote and Dr. Thomas Corbett for their collaborative efforts in the bioassay testing of cyclocinamide A.

I would also like to thank all of the post doctoral people I have had the pleasure to work with over the years; Barb Peters, Jim Todd, Khisal Alvi, Jaime Rodriguez, Marcel Jaspars, Yang Sheng Wanggui and Leanne Murray. Their experience has been very valuable in contributing to my education. I have especially enjoyed those Monday morning discussions with Leanne over coffee about the trials and tribulations of our favorite people; Sheridan, Delen, G'Kar, Londo, Siskel, Daz, Worf, Janeway, Tuvok, Chakotay and so on.

I have enjoyed working with many of my fellow colleagues in the research group who are on the same quest to obtain those three letters or have already achieved this goal and moved on. One memorable event during this time was the wig and erotic dessert party hosted by Blaine Harrison. Due to this encounter I don't think I can hear the song "Mustang Sally" in quite the same way anymore. Also quite enjoyable is to have Blaine
explain the merits of the "worthless UCSC shuttle system". Another source of constant amusement has been to watch Blaine and Sam Sperry, the surfing duo, try to rile our colleagues into a frenzy. This begins with a hovering motion around the individual; their unsuspecting prey unaware of the assault about to be delivered upon them until it is too late. This leads to eyeballs bulging, tempers flaring or flushed cheeks and somebody leaving the room in haste. They obviously derive some sort of sadistic pleasure from this action. My thanks also go to Leif Abrell, who derives sadistic pleasure as well, for my indoctrination into the world of "music that I will never buy in a million years" club. There has always been a clear choice in listening pleasure after this experience. On a final note, I have enjoyed these graduate years and will relish them for a long time. It has been difficult on many occasions, but there is no substitute for hard work and perseverance. By proceeding in this manner you can acheive any goal you desire. In the words of Winston Churchill "Never give up".

## List of Abbreviations

| Ac | acetate |
| :--- | :--- |
| APT | attached proton test |
| BPO | bromoperoxidase |
| BuOH | butanol |
| C38 | colon-38 mouse tumor cell |
| calcd. | calculated |
| CPO | chloroperoxidase |
| COSY | correlation spectroscopy |
| d | doulblet |
| dd | distortionless enhancement by polarization transfer |
| DEPT | dimethylformamide |
| DMF | dimethylsulfoxide |
| DMSO | eluting power |
| EP | electrospray ionization mass spectroscopy |
| ESIMS | ethanol |
| EtOH | heteronuclear multiple bond correlation |
| HMBC | heteronuclear multiple quantum coherence |
| HMQC | high performance liquid chromatography |
| HPLC | high resolution electron impact mass spectroscopy |
| HREIMS | high resolution fast atom bombardment mass spectroscopy |
| HRFABMS | $50 \%$ inhibition concentration |
| IC50 | ionsine monophosphate |
| IMPDH | iodoperoxidase |
| IPO | infrared |
| IR | leukemia tumor cell line |
| L1210 | lethal concentration at 100 \% |
| LC100 | low resolution fast atom bombardment mass spectroscopy |
| LRFABMS | multiplet |
| $m$ | methanol |
| MeOH | milliliter |
| MHz |  |
| mL |  |


| mmu | millimass units |
| :--- | :--- |
| MeCN | acetonitrile |
| NCI | National Cancer Institute |
| ng | nanogram |
| nOe | nuclear Overhauser effect |
| NMR | nuclear magnetic resonance |
| PNG | Papua New Guinea |
| ppm | parts per million |
| SS | solvent strength |
| s | singlet |
| t | triplet |
| THF | tetrahydrofuran |
| TLC | thin-layer chromatography |
| UV | ultraviolet |
| $\mu \mathrm{g}$ | microgram |

## List of Figures

Figure Page
2.1 Alkaloid Constituents from Thorectidae Family. ..... 51
2.2 Acyclic Sesterterpenes from Psammocinia. ..... 52
2.3 Underwater Photograph of 93145. ..... 54
2.4 Topside and Closeup Photographs of 93145. ..... 55
2.5 Partial Structures (A-H) of cyclocinamide A (1). Arrows Indicate Diagnostic HMBC Correlations with $J$ Optimized for 4 Hz . ..... 60
2.6 Important NOE correlations for cyclocinamide A (1) (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz ). ..... 61
2.7 IH-NMR Spectra-cyclocinamide A (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz ). ..... 68
$2.8 \quad{ }^{\mathrm{l}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-cyclocinamide A ( $\left.\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 69
$2.9{ }^{\mathrm{I}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-cyclocinamide A (DMSO-d6/Benzene-d6, 500 MHz ). ..... 70
$2.10 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR} \mathrm{H} \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ Suppression Spectra $/ 45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$-cyclocinamide A (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz ). ..... 71
$2.11 \quad{ }^{13}$ C/Dept 135-NMR Spectra-cyclocinamide A (DMSO-d6, 125 MHz ). ..... 72
2.12 LRFAB Mass Spectra-cyclocinamide A. ..... 73
2.13 UV Spectra (MeOH)-cyclocinamide A. ..... 74
2.14-17 COSY Spectra-cyclocinamide A (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz ). ..... 75
2.18 COSY Spectra-cyclocinamide A ( $\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ ). ..... 79
2.19-21 HMQC Spectra-cyclocinamide A (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz ). ..... 80
2.22-27 HMBC Spectra-cyclocinamide A ( $J=9 \mathrm{~Hz}$, DMSO-d6, 500 MHz ). ..... 83
2.28-33 HMBC Spectra-cyclocinamide A ( $J=4 \mathrm{~Hz}$, DMSO-d6, 500 MHz ). ..... 89
2.34-36 HMBC Spectra-cyclocinamide A (DMSO-d6/Benzene-d6, 500 MHz ). ..... 95
2.37-40 NOESY Spectra-cyclocinamide A (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz ). ..... 98
2.41-46 $4 R, 11 R$-Conformers-cyclocinamide A ..... 102
2.47-50 $4 R, 11 S$-Conformers-cyclocinamide A ..... 108
2.51-54 4S, 11R-Conformers-cyclocinamide A ..... 112
2.55-58 4S, 11S-Conformers-cyclocinamide A ..... 116
3.1 Topside and closeup photographs of 93153. ..... 127
3.2 Substructures (A-E) Established after Analysis of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{APT}$and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-{ }^{-} \mathrm{H}$ COSY NMR Data for herbamide $\mathrm{A}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 75.5 / 300 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.Arrows Indicate Diagnostic HMBC (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz ) Correlations. 130
Figure Page
3.3 Marine Metabolites with Similar Biogenetic Pathways. ..... 135
$3.4 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-herbamide A ( $300 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ). ..... 137
$3.5 \quad{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-herbamide A $\left(75.5 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 138
3.6 APT Spectra-herbamide A (75.5 MHz, $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ). ..... 139
3.7-8 COSY Spectra-herbamide A ( $300 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ). ..... 140
3.9 lH-NMR Spectra-herbamide A ( 500 MHz , DMSO-d6). ..... 142
3.10-13 HMBC Spectra-herbamide A ( 500 MHz , DMSO-d6). ..... 143
3.14 IR Spectra-herbamide A. ..... 147
3.15 LRFAB Mass Spectra-herbamide A. ..... 148
3.16 UV Spectra-herbamide A $\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 149
$4.1 \quad$ Topside Photograph of 95078. ..... 159
4.2 Substructures (A-F) Established after Analysis of ${ }^{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$, APT and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ COSY NMR Data for dysidenin $\mathrm{C}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. Arrows Indicate Diagnostic $\mathrm{HMBC}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$ Correlations. ..... 164
4.3 X-Ray Crystal Structure of dysidenin C (1). ..... 166
4.4 Substructures (A-E) Established after Analysis of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{HMQC}$ and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ COSY NMR Data for 9,11-didechlorodysidenin $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. Arrows Indicate Diagnostic HMBC $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$ ) Correlations. ..... 169
4.5 Topside Photograph of 95595. ..... 172
4.6 Possible Structures of tetrabromodioxin (4). ..... 175
$4.7 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ Chemical Shifts of Synthetic Dioxin. ..... 176
4.8 Calculated ${ }^{13}$ C-NMR Chemical Shifts for tetrabromodioxin (4). ..... 177
4.9 HMBC Correlations for tetrabromodioxin (4) $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 177
4.10 The Two Possible Regioisomers of tetrabromodioxin (4). ..... 178
4.11 HMBC Correlations of tribromodioxin (5). ..... 179
4.12 Calculated ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ Chemical Shifts for herbamide B (6). ..... 182
$4.13 \quad{ }^{\mathrm{I}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-dysidenin $\mathrm{C}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 186
$4.14 \quad{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-NMR Spectra-dysidenin $\mathrm{C}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 187
4.15 APT-NMR Spectra-dysidenin $\mathrm{C}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 188
4.16 Electrospray Ionization Mass Spectra-dysidenin C. ..... 189
4.17 LRFAB Mass Spectra-dysidenin C. ..... 190
4.18 IR Spectra-dysidenin C. ..... 191
Figure ..... Page
4.19-21 COSY Spectra-dysidenin $\mathrm{C}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 192
4.22-24 HMQC Spectra-dysidenin $\mathrm{C}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 195
4.25-29 HMBC Spectra-dysidenin $\mathrm{C}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 198
4.30-31 ${ }^{\text {I }} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-dysidenin $\mathrm{C}\left(\mathrm{DMF}-\mathrm{d} 7,150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$ ). ..... 203
4.32 X-Ray Structure-dysidenin C. ..... 205
$4.33 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-dysidenin $\mathrm{D}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 207
$4.34 \quad{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-NMR Spectra-dysidenin $\mathrm{D}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 208
4.35 Electrospray Ionization Mass Spectra-dysidenin D. ..... 209
4.36 LRFAB Mass Spectra-dysidenin D. ..... 210
4.37 IR Spectra-dysidenin D. ..... 211
$4.38{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ )-9, 11 -didechlorodysidenin. ..... 213
$4.39 \quad{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-9,11-didechlorodysidenin ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}$ ). ..... 214
4.40 LRFAB Mass Spectra-9,11-didechlorodysidenin. ..... 215
4.41 IR Spectra-9,11-didechlorodysidenin. ..... 216
4.42-45 COSY NMR Spectra-9,11-didechlorodysidenin ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ ). ..... 217
4.46-48 HMQC NMR Spectra-9,11-didechlorodysidenin $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 221
4.49-54 HMBC NMR Spectra-9, 11 -didechlorodysidenin ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ ). ..... 224
$4.55 \quad{ }^{\mathrm{l}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-tetrabromodioxin $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 231
$4.56 \quad{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-tetrabromodioxin $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 232
4.57 LREI Mass Spectra-tetrabromodioxin. ..... 233
4.58 IR Spectra-tetrabromodioxin. ..... 234
4.59 HMQC NMR Spectra-tetrabromodioxin ( $\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ ). ..... 235
4.60 HMBC NMR Spectra-tetrabromodioxin ( $\left.\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 236
$4.61 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-tetrabromodioxin $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 237
$4.62 \quad \mathrm{~T}_{1}$ Analysis of Hydroxy Proton-tetrabromodioxin $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 238
$4.63 \quad \mathrm{~T}_{1}$ Analysis of $\mathrm{H}^{\prime}$ Aromatic Proton-tetrabromodioxin $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$ ). ..... 239
4.64-65 NOESY NMR Spectra-tetrabromodioxin $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 240
$4.66 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra ( $\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ )-tribromodioxin. ..... 243
$4.67 \quad{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-NMR Spectra-tribromodioxin $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 244
4.68 LREI Mass Spectra-tribromodioxin. ..... 245
4.69 IR Spectra-tribromodioxin. ..... 246
$4.70 \quad{ }^{\mathrm{l}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-tribromodioxin $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 247
Figure Page
4.71 COSY NMR Spectra-tribromodioxin ( $\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ ). ..... 248
4.72 HMQC NMR Spectra-tribromodioxin $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$ ..... 249
4.73 HMBC NMR Spectra-tribromodioxin ( $\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ ). ..... 250
$4.74 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-herbamide B ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 300 \mathrm{MHz}$ ). ..... 252
$4.75 \quad{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-herbamide $\mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 75.5 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 253
4.76 APT NMR Spectra-herbamide B ( $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 75.5 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 254
4.77 LRFAB Mass Spectra-herbamide B. ..... 255
4.78 COSY NMR Spectra-herbamide B ( $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 300 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. ..... 256
5.1 Representative Compounds of the Three Types of Metabolites Isolated from the Sponge Dysidea herbacea. ..... 262
5.2 Halogenated Compounds Recently Isolated from Dysidea herbacea. ..... 263
5.3 Oscillatoria spongeliae-like Cells Visualized under Fluorescent (A) and Normal Light (B). ..... 270
5.4 Isotope Distribution Patterns for Chlorine and Bromine. ..... 271
5.5 Sample ESI ${ }^{+}$Mass Spectra for Chlorinated Peptides. ..... 272
5.6 Sample ESI- Mass Spectra for Brominated Diphenyl Ethers. ..... 273
5.7 ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra of Morphotype I. ..... 276
5.8 Underwater Photograph of Morphotypes I (95080) and II (94603). ..... 277
5.9 Major Brominated Diphenyl Ethers Identified in Morphotypes I, II, III. ..... 278
5.10 Major Chlorinated Peptides identified in Morphotypes II, III, IV, V. ..... 278
$5.11 \quad$ IH-NMR Spectra of Morphotype II. ..... 281
$5.12 \quad$ lH-NMR Spectra of Morphotype III. ..... 283
5.13 Underwater Photographs of Morphotypes III (94555) and IV (94557). ..... 284
$5.14{ }^{\text {l }} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra of Morphotype IV. ..... 287
$5.15 \quad{ }^{\text {l }} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra of Morphotype V. ..... 289
5.16 Underwater Photograph of Morphotype V (95592). ..... 290
5.17 IH-NMR Spectra-95006 ( $\left.\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}\right)$. ..... 300
$5.18 \quad$ IH-NMR Spectra-95007 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 301
5.19 LRESIM Spectra-95007. ..... 302
$5.20 \quad$ lH-NMR Spectra-95080 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 303
5.21 LRESIM Spectra-95080. ..... 304
$5.22 \quad{ }^{\text {l }} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95081 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 305
5.23 ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95083 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 306
Figure Page
$5.24 \quad{ }^{\text {l }} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-95084 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 307
5.25 LRESIM Spectra-95084. ..... 308
$5.26 \quad{ }^{\mathrm{l}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95085 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 309
$5.27 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95098 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 310
5.28 LRESIM Spectra-95098. ..... 311
$5.29 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95154 ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ). ..... 312
$5.30 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95661 ( $\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$ ..... 313
5.31 LRESIM Spectra-95661. ..... 314
$5.32{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94601 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 316
5.33 LRESIM Spectra-94601. ..... 317
$5.34 \quad{ }^{\mathrm{l}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94603 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 318
$5.35 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-94604 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 319
5.36 LRESIM Spectra-94604. ..... 320
$5.37{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94605 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 321
$5.38 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94608 ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ). ..... 322
$5.39 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94626 ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ). ..... 323
5.40 LRESIM Spectra-94626. ..... 324
$5.41 \quad 1 \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94631 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 325
$5.42 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-94632 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 326
$5.43{ }^{\mathrm{l}} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-95594 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 327
5.44 LRESIM Spectra-95594. ..... 328
5.45 lH-NMR Spectra-95595 ( $\left.\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}\right)$. ..... 329
5.46 LRESIM Spectra-95595. ..... 330
$5.47 \quad$ 1 $\mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95596 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ ..... 331
5.48 LRESIM Spectra-95596. ..... 332
$5.49 \quad{ }^{\mathrm{l}} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-94555 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 334
5.50 LRESIM Spectra-94555. ..... 335
$5.51 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94602 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 336
5.52 IH-NMR Spectra-94607 ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ). ..... 337
$5.53 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95612 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 338
$5.54 \quad$ lH-NMR Spectra-95616 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 339
5.55 LRESIM Spectra-95616. ..... 340
$5.56 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94557 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 342
Figure Page
5.57 LRESIM Spectra-94557. ..... 343
$5.58 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-94558 ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ). ..... 344
5.59 LRESIM Spectra-94558. ..... 345
$5.60{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-94635 ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ). ..... 346
5.61 LRESIM Spectra 94635. ..... 347
$5.62 \quad$ IH-NMR Spectra-95078 ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ). ..... 348
5.63 LRESIM Spectra-95078. ..... 349
5.64 l H -NMR Spectra-95082 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 350
$5.65 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-95095 ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ). ..... 351
5.66 LRESIM Spectra-95095. ..... 352
$5.67{ }^{\text {l }} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-95152 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 353
5.68 LRESIM Spectra-95152. ..... 354
$5.69 \quad{ }^{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95643 ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ). ..... 355
5.70 LRESIM Spectra-95643. ..... 356
5.71 APT NMR Spectra-95643. ..... 357
5.72 APT Expansion NMR Spectra-95643. ..... 358
$5.73{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-95153 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 360
5.74 LRESIM Spectra-95153. ..... 361
$5.75 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-95589 ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ). ..... 362
5.76 LRESIM Spectra-95589. ..... 363
$5.77 \quad{ }^{\mathrm{I}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95590 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 364
$5.78 \quad \mathrm{I} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-95610 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$. ..... 365
B. $1 \quad$ Correlation of $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ in TLC to HPLC. Optimum Range $=0.15-0.35$. ..... 377
B. 2 Solvent Group Triangle. ..... 378
B. 3 Calculated Mobile Phase Compositions for Test Mixture Using Mobile Phase Triangle ( $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}=0.11-0.40$ for mobile phase \#1-60:40 ( $\mathrm{MeOH}: \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ ). ..... 379
B. 4 HPLC Separation of Test Mixture Using Mobile Phase \#10. ..... 380

## List of Tables

Table Page
1.1 Distribution of Halides in the Environment. ..... 3
1.2 Classification of Symbiotic Cyanobacteria. ..... 9
1.3 Phylogenetic Family Tree of the Marine Sponge Order Dictyoceratida. ..... 20
1.4 Known Brominated Diphenyl Ethers from the Sponge Dysidea herbacea. ..... 23
2.1 $125 / 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ NMR data for cyclocinamide A (1) in DMSO-d6 and $\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$. ..... 58
2.2 Chiral TLC (thin layer chromatography) Analysis of cyclocinamide A. ..... 62
2.3 Comparison of ${ }^{3} J_{\text {observed }}$ vs. ${ }^{3} J_{\text {calculated }}$ for cyclocinamide A diastereomers. ..... 63
$3.1 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}(300 \mathrm{MHz}),{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}(75.5 \mathrm{MHz}), \operatorname{COSY}(300 \mathrm{MHz})$ and HMBC ( 500 MHz , DMSO-d6) NMR Data $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ of herbamide A. ..... 130
$3.2 \quad{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR Comparison Data of Trichloroisopropyl Group. ..... 132
3.3 Comparison of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-NMR Data Between dysidenin (2) and Literature. ..... 133
4.1 Masses of Known Polychlorinated Peptides Reported from Dysidea. ..... 155
4.2 Masses of Known Polybrominated Diphenyl Ethers Reported from Dysidea. ..... 156
$4.3{ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{COSY}$ and HMBC NMR Data ( $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 / 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$ of dysidenin $\mathrm{C}(\mathbf{1})$. ..... 163
4.4 Comparison of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-NMR Data Between dysidenin C (1) and Literature. ..... 166
4.5 $\quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}, \operatorname{COSY}$ and HMBC NMR Data $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 / 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$ of 9, 11 -didechlorodysidenin (3). ..... 169
4.6 $\quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ and HMBC NMR Data $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 125 / 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$ for tetrabromodioxin (4) and tribromodioxin (5). ..... 175
$4.7 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ and COSY NMR Data $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 75.5 / 300 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$ of herbamide B (6) Compared with herbamide A . ..... 180
5.1 Specimens of Dysidea Analyzed by ESIMS and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$. ..... 269
5.2 Summary of Constituents Isolated from Morphotypes I-V. ..... 286
5.3 Chemical Profiles Developed by ESI Mass Spectroscopy. ..... 292
5.4 Secondary Metabolites Identified by ESIMS and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$. ..... 293
Table
B. 1 Updated Version of Snyder's Classification of Organic Solvents ..... 376
B. 2 TLC Results of Test Mixture Using Calculated Mobile Phases. ..... 380

## List of Schemes

Scheme ..... Page
2.1 Extraction Scheme of 93145. ..... 56
3.1 Extraction Scheme for 93153. ..... 128
3.2 Possible Biogenesis of herbamide A. ..... 134
4.1 Extraction Scheme of 95078. ..... 160
4.2 Extraction Scheme of 95153. ..... 161
4.3 Extraction Scheme of 95595. ..... 173
4.4 Extraction Scheme of 93153. ..... 181
5.1 Mass Spectral Fragments Observed from Brominated Diphenyl Ethers. ..... 295

## Chapter 1-Introduction



## 1. Background

The work of this dissertation is the culmination of five years of research in the field of marine natural products chemistry. The primary goal in the UCSC marine natural products research group is to seek out novel and interesting secondary metabolites produced by marine organisms, specifically marine sponges and fungi, isolate and elucidate their chemical structures and determine their biological activity against cancer. This is achieved in a bioassay guided isolation scheme whereby the biological activity of constituent(s) is tracked by determining their toxicity to brine shrimp and activity in mechanism-based and cell-based assays.

As suggested by the title, the focus was on the Investigations of Halogenated Constituents Isolated from Marine Sponges (Porifera: Demospongiae: Dictyoceratida) Associated with Cyanobacterial Symbionts. Before a detailed discussion of the work can begin, the background must be established to visualize its placement in the field. I will begin with a discussion about the presence of halogens in the marine environment followed by a discussion of the process of biohalogenation and the biosynthesis of halogenated metabolites of marine organisms in general. The marine environment is replete with microorganisms that play a role in their association with marine sponges. It is currently believed that many secondary metabolites isolated from marine sponges are in fact of microbial origin. Therefore, I will discuss the presence of these microorganisms, specifically cyanobacteria, in the marine environment and their symbiotic relationship with sponges. Next, I will look at the chemical history of halogenated constituents isolated over the years from marine sponges of the order Dictyoceratida. Finally, the present studies will be introduced and their placement in the field established to complete the picture.

## 2. Halides in the Marine Environment

Our earth is abundant with the naturally occurring halides; chloride, bromide, iodide and fluoride. Consequently, large numbers of naturally occurring organohalogen compounds are found in nature. Virtually every type of organism from marine and terrestrial plants to bacteria and fungi to insects, marine animals and even mammals are capable of producing metabolites that contain halides. ${ }^{1}$ This is even more prevalent in the marine environment because of the high concentrations of halides $\left(\mathrm{Cl}^{-}, \mathrm{Br}, \mathrm{I}^{-}\right)$in the oceans available for incorporation into biosynthetic pathways (Table 1.1).

Table 1.1. Distribution of Halides in the Environment. 1

| Halide | Oceans <br> $(\mathbf{m g} / \mathrm{L})$ | Sedimentary <br> Rocks $(\mathbf{m g} / \mathbf{k g})$ | Fungi <br> $(\mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg})$ | Wood Pulp <br> $(\mathrm{mg} / \mathbf{k g})$ | Plants <br> $(\mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{Cl}^{-}$ | 19,000 | $10-320$ | - | $70-2100$ | $200-10,000$ |
| $\mathrm{Br}^{-}$ | 65 | $1.6-3$ | 100 | - | - |
| $\mathrm{I}^{-}$ | 0.05 | 0.3 | - | - | - |
| $\mathrm{F}^{-}$ | 1.4 | $270-740$ | - | - | - |

For an excellent and comprehensive survey of naturally occurring organohalogen compounds from all sources, one should consult Gribble's review (reference 1). The primary source for chloride, fluoride, and possibly bromide is through geothermal processes such as volcanic eruptions. For example, the eruption of El Chichon alone in 1982 produced $9 \%$ ( $0.04 \times 10^{6}$ tons) of the world's HCl ! Bromide and iodide were identified in the algae Asparagopsis armata, Falkenbergia doubleti and Bonnemaisonia asparagoides as early as 1926, long before the characterization of any organohalogen compounds containing these halides was undertaken. Fluorine in the form of potassium fluorosilicate was found incorporated in the sponge Halichondria moorei. Therefore, it is
not surprising that marine organisms, over the eons, have adapted to the production of organohalogen compounds.

## 3. Biosynthesis of Halogenated Metabolites by Marine Organisms

Marine organisms have been reported to produce a wide variety of halogenated metabolites. This includes everything from simple halohydrocarbons such as bromoform, chloroform, dibromomethane and methyl iodide to more complex compounds like halogenated terpenes, steroids and peptides. 1,2 The main questions to ask are how and why this occurs?

### 3.1. Biohalogenation

The process of biohalogenation answers the question as to how halogenated secondary metabolites are produced in marine organisms. This is accomplished by the haloperoxidases: chloroperoxidase (CPO), bromoperoxidase (BPO) and iodoperoxidase (IPO). ${ }^{1,3}$ Haloperoxidases are enzymes that catalyze the oxidation of chloride, bromide or iodide with hydrogen peroxide resulting in the halogenation of an organic substrate (Scheme 1). As a general rule the peroxidase activity is based on the most electronegative halide that is able to be oxidized by $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ catalyzed by the enzyme. Therefore,

$$
\text { Org-H }+\mathrm{X}^{-}+\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{2}+\mathrm{H}^{+} \longrightarrow \text { Org-X }+2 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}
$$

Scheme 1
chloroperoxidase catalyzes the oxidation of chloride, bromide and iodide;
bromoperoxidase catalyzes the oxidation of bromide and iodide and iodoperoxidase catalyzes only iodide. This is shown more specifically in Schemes 2-6 for some functionalities found in the marine environment. 1,4-8


Scheme $2^{4}$


Scheme $3^{5}$


Scheme 46


Scheme 57


Haloperoxidases have been identified in just about every class of marine organism and the activity of bromoperoxidase and iodoperoxidase in marine algae has been welldocumented (references within). ${ }^{1,3}$ As for chloroperoxidase, little is known about its activity in marine organisms. It has primarily been studied in bacteria and fungi. Recently, a CPO was isolated from a marine worm ${ }^{9}$ and a vanadium bromoperoxidase and ironheme bromoperoxidase were shown to exhibit chloroperoxidase activity. ${ }^{10,11}$ This raises an interesting question. How are the plethora of chlorinated metabolites being produced in marine organisms and specifically in sponges? It is possible that marine bacteria and fungi are the culprits due to the abundance of these organisms found on sponges, but more studies are needed to answer the question definitively.

### 3.2. Biosynthesis of Halogenated Compounds

The next question to ask is why do marine organisms produce secondary metabolites of such great diversity at all? They appear to serve no biological function in the organism. The most popular belief is that marine organisms produce secondary metabolites as a mechanism of defense to ward off predators. This is especially true for sessile marine invertebrates such as sponges which have no other means of defense against predation. ${ }^{12}$ In more general terms it has been postulated that natural products are produced in response to stimuli which maintains the organism's survival fitness. ${ }^{13}$

Additionally, natural products are normally complex structures that require great amounts of metabolic energy in their construction and would have been weeded out through natural selection had they not served a purpose. ${ }^{14}$ Consequently, secondary metabolites from marine organisms, many of them halogenated, are of pharmaceutical interest due to their widely ranging biological activities which include antifungal, antibacterial, antineoplastic, antiinflammatory, antiparasitic and antiviral. 2,15,16

The chemistry of marine sponges of the Dictyoceratida order consists mainly of sesqui- and sesterterpenes and has been thoroughly examined for many years. 2,16,17 The biosynthesis of terpenes has also been well studied. ${ }^{18}$ However, studies are limited when it comes to halogenated metabolites of this order. Biomimetic synthesis studies have been carried out where the bromination of terpenes from algae was examined. ${ }^{19,20,21}$ Recently, a biogenetic route was proposed for the synthesis of konakhin, a chlorinated degraded sesterterpene, from fasciculatin (Scheme 7). 22




Scheme 7

It was envisioned that decarboxylation of fasciculatin, in the carboxylic form, would give the enol which in turn would undergo haloperoxidase catalyzed chlorination to give the diketone. Finally, reduction of the ketone would give konakhin.

Another example of a biosynthetic study of a halognated marine natural product from Dictyoceratida sponges was of the chlorinated peptide 13-demethylisodysidenin from Dysidea herbacea. ${ }^{23}$ In this preliminary study they measured incorporation of [1$\left.{ }^{14} \mathrm{C}\right]$-leucine or [ $\mathrm{U}-{ }^{-14} \mathrm{C}$ ]-valine in intact sponges maintained in aquaria. However, the results were inconclusive and further studies are underway. Garson proposed that 13demethylisodysidenin was a tetrapeptide with the following possible biosynthesis (Figure 1). The full biosynthetic pathway is still unknown and the issue of biohalogenation of these compounds still remains to be addressed.


Figure 1

## 4. Symbiotic Cyanobacteria in the Marine Environment

Cyanobacteria (blue-green algae) are photosynthetic microorganisms that have a long history on Earth. Their fossils have been identified in sediments from the PreCambrian period, nearly three billion years old and were probably the first organisms to release oxygen into the early atmosphere. ${ }^{24,25}$ They are considered prokaryotic organisms because they lack a true nucleus and are the most likely evolutionary link between bacteria and plants. Their morphology ranges from unicellular to filamentous and they are found in a variety of habitats as well as in symbiotic relationship with many organisms (Table 1.2). ${ }^{26}$

Table 1.2. Classification of Symbiotic Cyanobacteria.

| Section | Characteristics | Symbiotic cyanobacterial genera | Symbiosis |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | Unicellular | Aphanocapsa | Marine sponges |
|  |  | Gloeocapsa, Gloeothece, Synechocystis | Lichens |
|  |  | Aphanocapsa/Gloeocapsa | Hair of polar bears |
|  |  | A thin-walled unicellular cyanobacterium | Diatom (Rhopalodia) |
|  |  | Cyanelles | Glaucophytes and Paulinella |
|  |  | Hyella | Lichen |
|  |  | Pleurocapsa minor | Bacteria |
| II | Filamentous | Phormidium, Oscillatoria | Marine sponges |
|  |  | Anabaena | Azolla |
|  |  | Nostoc | Lichens, bryophytes, cycads and Gunnera |
|  |  | Scytonema, Calothrix | Lichens |
|  |  | Richelia intracellularis Fischerella | Diatom (Rhizosolenia Lichens |

Symbiotic cyanobacteria have been found in association with 38 genera of marine sponges belonging to the Calcarea and Demospongiae classes and live, intracellularly and
intercellularly, throughout the sponge tissue or on its surface. ${ }^{27,28}$ The role of cyanobacteria in symbioses is not completely understood and is the subject of current research. However, it has been speculated that they serve three functions. First, they may protect the host sponge from high light intensity. ${ }^{29}$ Secondly, they are photosynthetically active and transfer 5 to $12 \%$ of the fixed carbon, probably as glycerol, to the host sponge and finally, in two sponges, Theonella swinhoei and Siphonochalina tabernacula, they have exhibited the ability to fix $\mathrm{N}_{2} \cdot{ }^{30,31}$ In another study further support for the metabolic integration between a symbiotic unicellular cyanobacterium Aphanocapsa and the marine sponges Chondrilla nucula and Petrosia ficiformis was examined. They measured the amount of primary metabolites (sugars, proteins, etc.) produced in C. nucula, containing cyanobacteria, grown in dark caves. ${ }^{32}$ The lack of sunlight saw the depletion of these metabolites.

## 5. The Sponge/Symbiont Association

Symbiotic cyanobacteria in marine sponges are known to exist in two morphological forms, unicellular and filamentous, and are characterized as the Aphanocapsa and Phormidium or Oscillatoria genera respectively. The unicellular cyanobacterium Aphanocapsa has been the subject of much biological study since the late 1970's and into the 80 's. ${ }^{33,34,35}$ This is probably due to its abundant nature in many genera of sponges. On the other hand, the biological study of filamentous cyanobacteria in marine sponges has been more limited. One classic example is the biological examination of the symbiotic association between the filamentous cyanobacteria Oscillatoria spongeliae and the Dictyoceratida sponge Dysidea herbacea. It was found to occupy 30$40 \%$ of the sponge cell volume and was recently isolated from the sponge tissue in order
to better understand its symbiotic relationship with Dysidea. ${ }^{36,37}$ Upon closer examination it was found to be of the genus Oscillatoria instead of Phormidium due to its morphological differences. ${ }^{36}$ The chemotaxonomy of symbiotic cyanobacteria is still poorly understood and is the subject of current biological study. ${ }^{38,39}$ I will now examine the chemistry of some sponges associated with these cyanobacterial symbionts as well as sponges associated with non-photosynthetic bacteria for comparison.

### 5.1. Chemistry of Bacterial Symbionts Isolated from Marine Sponges

Before I examine the chemistry of sponges containing photosynthetic cyanobacteria it is important to understand that some of the metabolites isolated from marine sponges could possibly be due to non-photosynthetic bacteria that are also abundant on the host sponge. ${ }^{40,41}$ Therefore, I will look at the few examples that exist of Dictyoceratida sponges whereby bacterial symbionts were separated from the sponge host and their chemistry examined.

### 5.1.1. Brominated Diphenyl Ether from a Vibrio sp.

The source of the chemistry of the marine sponge Dysidea herbacea has been the subject of debate and speculation for many years. Three different classes of secondary metabolites have been isolated from the sponge; brominated diphenyl ethers, chlorinated peptides and furanosesquiterpenes. Each class is distinctly different raising the question as to the source of the components. In 1991, Elyakov et al reported a tetrabrominated diphenyl ether (1) by gas chromatography-mass spectrometry (GC-MS) in the broth extracts of a cultured bacteria from the sponge. ${ }^{42,43}$ The bacteria was identified as a


1

Vibrio sp, fairly common in the marine environment. There is debate over the validity of this work for a couple of reasons. First, the yield obtained was extremely small by comparison to extracts from the sponge host itself. Bromophenols are normally found in quantities of $2-10 \%$ by dry weight of the sponge. 44

More recently, it was shown by Faulkner that the brominated diphenyl ethers were concentrated in the filamentous cyanobacterium Oscillatoria spongeliae. ${ }^{45}$ The cyanobacterial cells were separated from the sponge cells by flow cytometry and analyzed for their chemical content. The brominated diphenyl ethers were isolated from the cyanobacterial cells and not the sponge cells suggesting that Oscillatoria is responsible for their production. This data is in obvious conflict with the previous results which suggested a non-photosynthetic bacteria was responsible for the production of the bromophenols. One issue not addressed by either researcher is the fact that bacteria are known to live on the surface of cyanobacteria in symbiotic relationship as well. ${ }^{28,46}$ It is possible in this case that a Vibrio sp. and Oscillatoria spongeliae are in fact the symbiotic pair to be considered responsible for bromophenol production. This theory would still satisfy the results of both studies. In the first study separation of the bacteria Vibrio sp. from its cyanobacterial host may have been the reason for the low production levels and the process of flow cytometry would not take into account that non-photosynthetic bacteria were living on Oscillatoria. This theory is feasible in light of the data available, but would require more study to either prove or disprove it.

### 5.1.2. Indole Trimer from a Vibrio sp.

The Okinawan marine sponge Hyrtios altum has been the source of several extremely cytotoxic macrolides named altohyrtins $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$, and C and 5-desacetylaltohyrtin A (discussed later). These compounds were isolated in such small yield that it prompted the researchers to search for a microorganism as the potential source of the metabolites. Additionally, several other compounds from a Cinachyra sp. and a Spongia sp. had similar macrolide structures. During the culture of a bacterium, identified as a Vibrio sp., from the marine sponge Hyrtios altum the new antibiotic trisindoline (2a) was isolated along with the known diketopiperazine brevianamide F (2b). ${ }^{47}$


2a


2b
5.1.3. Benzothiazoles from a Micrococcus $s p$.

The marine bacterium Micrococcus sp. has consistently been isolated from the sponge Tedania ignis from the Caribbean. After examination of fermentation culture extracts, four benzothiazoles (3-6) were isolated. ${ }^{48}$ This is the first time these compounds have been reported from the marine environment. Benzothiazoles are rarely seen as natural products. There was no reported biological activity.


### 5.2. Chemistry of Cyanobacterial Symbionts

## Isolated from Marine Sponges

As mentioned earlier, the chemistry of the marine sponge Dysidea herbacea has been explored extensively and is the only example of a Dictyoceratida sponge containing cyanobacterial symbionts whose chemistry has been evaluated. The study determining the source of the brominated diphenyl ethers has already been discussed. Two other studies have been conducted in relationship to identifying the source of the secondary metabolites of this sponge.

### 5.2.1. Sterols from Dysidea herbacea and Terpios zeteki

In 1979, Djerassi et al reported the isolation of steroidal mixtures of the Australian sponge Dysidea herbacea and the Hawaiian sponge Terpios zeteki. ${ }^{49}$ Two new steroids (7) and (8) were isolated from the sponges. The presence of these new steroids along with the other known steriods isolated suggested that they were typical of the type isolated from cyanobacteria. Steroid (8) comprised $\sim 75 \%$ of the sterol mixture of Dysidea herbacea. It is interesting to note that the symbiont is known to occupy $40 \%$ of the sponge volume in Dysidea. This may explain the high percentage of (8) in the sterol mixture.



### 5.2.2. Halogenated Metabolites from Dysidea herbacea

As discussed before the brominated diphenyl ether (10) was isolated from the cyanobacterial cells of Dysidea herbacea by Faulkner. In an similar attempt to determine the source of the chlorinated peptides isolated from $D$. herbacea a study was undertaken where the cyanobacterium Oscillatoria spongeliae was separated from the sponge cells by flow cytometry. ${ }^{50,51}$ During this study the chlorinated peptide 13demethylisodysidenin (9) was isolated from the cyanobacterial cells and the sponge cells were found to produce only furanosesquiterpenes as was speculated (e.g. the known (+)(4aS, 6R, $8 a S$ )-6-hydroxyfurodysinin isolated during my dissertation work).



10

(+)-(4aS, 6R, 8aS)-6-hydroxyfurodysinin

It should be noted that the brominated diphenyl ethers and the chlorinated peptides have never been isolated from the same sponge host. One possible explanation is that there are two chemotypes of Oscillatoria. It is known that only one algae endosymbiont occupies the sponge at a time. ${ }^{36}$ Therefore, more studies will be needed in order to determine the nature of the symbionts.

### 5.3. Further Examples for Speculation

Although the symbiotic relationship between $D$. herbacea and $O$. spongeliae has been well explored, there are other examples which suggest symbiotic cyanobacteria are the sources of secondary metabolites in marine organisms. Here are two more examples from $D$. herbacea and two from marine tunicates.

### 5.3.1. Thiazole and Oxazole Peptides from Terrestrial Cyanobacteria and Marine Tunicates

Marine tunicates of the genus Lissoclinum are prolific sources of cytotoxic cyclic peptides. ${ }^{2}$ These peptides are unusual and characterized by amino acids which contain thiazole and oxazole functionalities. There is circumstantial evidence that suggests these secondary metabolites are being produced by symbiotic Prochloron spp., prokaryotic algae that resemble cyanobacteria. Morphologically speaking they are very similar. Some recent studies identified cyclic peptides (11), (12) and (13) from marine tunicates of the genus Lissoclinum. ${ }^{52,53,54}$ Interestingly, Moore et al isolated (12) from a terrestrial cyanobacteria identified as Westiellopsis prolifica in a mud sample on the island of Oahu, Hawaii. Similarly in 1995, cyclic peptide (14) was isolated from another terrestrial



13

14
cyanophyte of the genus Nostoc. ${ }^{56}$ It is feasible from the constituents isolated that algae endosymbionts are possible candidates for their production.

### 5.3.2. Depsipeptides from Terrestrial Cyanobacteria and the Marine Sponge Dysidea arenaria

In 1990, a Merck group isolated the first of a series of depsipeptides, later named the cryptophycins (16) by Moore at University of Hawaii, from a cultured terrestrial cyanobacterium of Nostoc sp. ${ }^{57}$ Later in 1994, Kitagawa et al isolated the potent cytotoxic depsipeptide arenastatin A (15) from the Okinawan marine sponge Dysidea arenaria. ${ }^{58}$ The only difference between the two compounds is that in cryptophycin the hydrogen at $\mathrm{R}_{2}$ has been replaced with a methyl group and the $O$-methyltyrosine has
been chlorinated. Interestingly, there have been no reports of the species arenaria from Dysidea containing symbiotic cyanobacteria.


### 5.3.3. Ketide Amino Acids from Free-Floating Cyanobacteria and the <br> Marine Sponge Dysidea herbacea

In 1995, Clark and Crews reported on the isolation of a new class of chlorinated peptides from Dysidea herbacea, ketide amino acids represented by herbamide A (17). ${ }^{59}$ The isolation and structure elucidation of (17) is the subject of Chapter 3 in this dissertation. The known chlorinated peptide dysidenin was also isolated from the same sponge host. This discovery introduced another subclass of metabolites that may be metabolites of Oscillatoria spongeliae. The following year Gerwick reported the isolation of a similar ketide amino acid, barbamide (18), from the free-floating Caribbean cyanobacterium Lyngbya majuscula (family Oscillatoriaceae). ${ }^{60}$ Barbamide (18) exhibited

molluscicidal activity with a $\mathrm{LC}_{100}<100 \mu \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mL}$. Interestingly, herbamide $\mathrm{A}(17)$ was inactive in the same assay. ${ }^{60}$ The amino acid portion of (17) can be envisioned to consist of a dipeptide from valine and cysteine and the dipeptide portion of (18) from phenylalanine and cysteine. The biogenesis of both of these molecules will be discussed in more detail in Chapter 3.

In conclusion, there is the possibility that symbiotic cyanobacteria play a role in the secondary metabolism of marine organisms, especially in the Dictyoceratida sponge Dysidea. Additionally, many of these constituents are halogenated and exhibit some sort of biological activity solidifying their desirability. I will now look at the chemical history of halogenated metabolites from Dictyoceratida sponges and their associated bioactivities in general.

## 6. Chemical History of Halogenated Metabolites from Marine Sponges of the Order Dictyoceratida

Marine sponges of the order Dictyoceratida are best known for their abundance of sesqui- and sesterterpenes. Approximately $60 \%$ of all known sesqui- and sesterterpenes from the Porifera come from this order (information based on literature suggests 20 orders). ${ }^{16}$ Halogenated metabolites are also prolific in the Dictyoceratida order compared with the Porifera as a whole. The Dictyoceratida order is responsible for approximately one fifth of all known brominated and chlorinated compounds combined and one fourth of all known chlorinated compounds if considered alone. ${ }^{16}$ Iodinated and fluorinated compounds have not been isolated from Dictyoceratida sponges and are rare to marine sponges in general. Table 1.3 below shows the phylogenetic family tree of the Dictyoceratida order. ${ }^{16}$ Currently there is debate over the placement of the family Dysideidae in this order. It has been proposed to be in the Dendraceratida order.

Table 1.3. Phylogenetic Family Tree of the Marine Sponge Order Dictyoceratida.


| Phylum | Class | Order | Family | Genus | Species |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Porifera | Demospongiae | Dictyoceratida | Thorectidae | Dactylospongia Fasciospongia | sp <br> cavernosa <br> sp |
|  |  |  |  | Fenestraspongia |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | altum |
|  |  |  |  |  | erecta |
|  |  |  |  |  | erectus |
|  |  |  |  |  | eubamma |
|  |  |  |  |  | sp |
|  |  |  |  | Ircinia | campana |
|  |  |  |  |  | dendroides |
|  |  |  |  |  | fasciculata |
|  |  |  |  |  | felix |
|  |  |  |  |  | foetida |
|  |  |  |  |  | muscarum |
|  |  |  |  |  | oros |
|  |  |  |  |  | pipetta |
|  |  |  |  |  | ramosa |
|  |  |  |  |  | spinosula |
|  |  |  |  |  | strobiliana |
|  |  |  |  |  | variabilis |
|  |  |  |  |  | wistarii |
|  |  |  |  | Leiosella | idia |
|  |  |  |  | Luffariella | geometrica |
|  |  |  |  |  | variabilis |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Psammocinia | rugosa |
|  |  |  |  | Sarcotragus | sp |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\mathrm{sp}$ |
|  |  |  |  | Smenospongia | aurea |
|  |  |  |  |  | echina |
|  |  |  |  |  | sp |
|  |  |  |  | Thorecta | choanoides |
|  |  |  |  |  | horridus |
|  |  |  |  |  | vasiforis |
|  |  |  |  |  | sp |
|  |  |  |  | Thorectandra | excavatus |
|  |  |  | (no family) | Aphrocallistes | vastus |
|  |  |  |  | Coscinoderma |  |
|  |  |  |  | Heteronema | erecta |
|  |  |  |  | Polyfibrospongia | maynardii |

### 6.1. Brominated Metabolites

There are a total of 44 brominated compounds from Dictyoceratida of which 27 are polybrominated diphenyl ethers from the sponge Dysidea herbacea in the Dysideidae family. The remaining brominated compounds are found throughout the Thorectidae and Spongiidae families. They consist of terpenes and indole derivatives.

### 6.1.1. Diphenyl Ethers from Dysidea herbacea

Over the years a series of brominated diphenyl ether metabolites (19-45) have been isolated from the marine sponges Dysidea herbacea and Phyllospongia foliuscens from the Indo-Pacific (Table 1.4). ${ }^{61-70}$ The number of bromine substituents varies from two up to six. Recently, the apparent precursors to these compounds, (19) and (20), were also isolated. ${ }^{61}$ As already discussed these constituents appear to be associated with the cyanobacterial symbiont Oscillatoria spongeliae and occupy 2-10\% by dry weight of the sponge.


19


20

In one report it was suggested that some bromophenols were isolated from the marine sponge Phyllospongia foliascens, but this was probably incorrect due to the fact that both Phyllospongia and Dysidea are morphologically similar and can easily be misidentified. ${ }^{64}$ I will address the chemotaxonomy problem of Dysidea in greater detail

Table 1.4. Known Brominated Diphenyl Ethers from the Sponge Dysidea herbacea.


| Cmp. \# | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{1}}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{3}}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{4}}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{5}}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{6}}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{7}}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{8}}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{9}}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{1 0}}$ | $\mathbf{R e f}$. |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{2 1}$ | H | H | Br | H | H | Br | H | H | H | OH | 62 |
| $\mathbf{2 2}$ | H | H | Br | H | H | Br | H | Br | H | OH | 62 |
| $\mathbf{2 3}$ | OH | H | H | Br | H | H | Br | H | Br | OH | 63 |
| $\mathbf{2 4}$ | OH | H | Br | H | H | H | Br | H | Br | OMe | 63 |
| $\mathbf{2 5}$ | Br | H | Br | H | H | H | Br | H | Br | OH | 64 |
| $\mathbf{2 6}$ | Br | H | Br | H | H | Br | H | Br | H | OH | 65 |
| $\mathbf{2 7}$ | Br | H | Br | H | H | H | H | Br | Br | OH | 66 |
| $\mathbf{2 8}$ | Br | H | Br | H | H | Br | H | Br | H | OMe | 67 |
| $\mathbf{2 9}$ | OH | H | Br | H | Br | H | Br | H | Br | OH | 63 |
| $\mathbf{3 0}$ | OMe | H | Br | H | Br | H | Br | H | Br | OH | 61 |
| $\mathbf{3 1}$ | OH | H | Br | H | Br | H | Br | H | Br | OMe | 68 |
| $\mathbf{3 2}$ | Br | H | Br | H | H | Br | Cl | Br | H | OH | 65 |
| $\mathbf{3 3}$ | OMe | H | Br | H | Br | H | Br | H | Br | OMe | 64 |
| $\mathbf{3 4}$ | Br | H | H | H | H | Br | Br | Br | Br | OH | 69 |
| $\mathbf{3 5}$ | Br | H | Br | H | H | H | Br | Br | Br | OH | 64 |
| $\mathbf{3 6}$ | Br | H | Br | H | H | Br | Br | Br | H | OH | 62 |
| $\mathbf{3 7}$ | OH | H | Br | Br | Br | H | Br | H | Br | OH | 61 |
| $\mathbf{3 8}$ | OH | Br | Br | H | Br | H | Br | H | Br | OH | 68 |
| $\mathbf{3 9}$ | OH | H | Br | Br | Br | Br | H | Br | H | OH | 61 |
| $\mathbf{4 0}$ | OH | H | Br | Br | Br | H | Br | H | Br | OMe | 61 |
| $\mathbf{4 1}$ | OMe | Br | Br | H | Br | Br | H | Br | H | OH | 63 |
| $\mathbf{4 2}$ | OMe | Br | Br | H | Br | H | Br | H | Br | OH | 68 |
| $\mathbf{4 3}$ | OMe | H | Br | Br | Br | H | Br | H | Br | OMe | 68 |
| $\mathbf{4 4}$ | OH | Br | Br | Br | Br | H | H | Br | H | Br | 70 |
| $\mathbf{4 5}$ | OH | Br | Br | Br | Br | H | Br | H | Br | OH | 68 |

in Chapter 5. In another report one bromophenol isolated was the only example which contained a chlorine substituent, a rarity for these constituents. 65 Interestingly, another bromophenol was isolated from a marine sponge collected on the littoral of Mozambique while all others came from the Indo-Pacific region. ${ }^{70}$

Early on it was discovered that these compounds were able to inhibit the growth of both Gram-negative and Gram-positive bacteria and consequently have been the subject of total syntheses. ${ }^{71}$ In a collaboration between the UCSC group, Oklahoma group and a pharmaceutical group it was reported that many of these brominated diphenyl ethers inhibited ionsine monophosphate dehydrogenase (IMPDH), guanosine monophosphate synthetase, and 15-lipoxygenase enzymes. ${ }^{61}$ They were also tested in two other enzyme assays, protein tyrosine kinase pp60 and matrix metalloprotease, but no activity was observed.

### 6.1.2. Tryptophan Derivatives from Smenospongia, Aplysina, and Polyfibrospongia

Another family of antimicrobial brominated metabolites have been isolated from three different genera and appear to be tryptophan derived. The first of these was obtained in 1973 from the aqueous ethanol extract of the Caribbean sponge Polyfibrospongia maynardii, dibromotryptamines (46) and (47). ${ }^{72}$ Both inhibited Grampositive and Gram-negative bacteria in vitro, but were inactive when administered subcutaneously or orally against standard bacterial infections.




In 1980 Faulkner et al identified three more antimicrobial bromoindoles, (48), (49) and (50), from the closely related Caribbean sponges Smenospongia aurea and echina. ${ }^{73}$ The crude extracts were found to inhibit the growth of Staphylococcus aureus and Candida albicans. Upon hydrogenation of both (49) and (50) $\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{N}$-dimethyltryptamine was obtained. The placement of the bromine atoms at $C-5$ in (50) and C-6 in (48) was determined by comparison to the aromatic proton spectra of 5-bromo-indole-3carboxaldehyde and 6-bromo-indole-3-carboxaldehyde. The proton shifts at C-4, C-5 and C-7 in (48) and C-4, C-6 and C-7 in (50) were characteristically different ( $\delta 7.70,7.13$ and 7.25 in dmso-d6 vs. $\delta 7.77,7.26$ and 7.63 acetone- $d 6$ respectively). However, this comparison was based on only one example. Proton chemical shifts can be subject to solvent and concentration effects and care should be taken if the comparison is to only one example. Proton data alone are not sufficient. This understanding became important in the structure elucidation of cyclocinamide A (Chapter 5).

The sponge Smenospongia aurea was reclassified from Aplysina aurea and it was suggested that Polyfibrospongia echina should be reclassified as Smenospongia echina. Additionally, it was proposed that Polyfibrospongia maynardii may in fact be a Smenospongia sponge. Faulkner had expected to find the brominated indoles in all
samples of $S$. aurea and $S$. echina examined in the hopes of using these metabolites as chemotaxonomic markers. However, this was not the case. This can best be rationalized by comparison to the previous work. Van Lear et al had isolated (46) and (47) from the aqueous ethanol extract whereas Faulkner et al isolated their bromoindoles from pure ethanol. It is clear that these metabolites are quite polar in nature and therefore it is feasible that they weren't isolated from some sponge samples due to their extraction procedure. This is further supported by the low yield of (48) in one sample and the fact that it precipitated from the aqueous phase after solvent extraction.

51


Later, in 1985 Rinehart, Jr. et al reported the isolation of 5-bromo- and 5,6dibromotryptamines (49) and (50) along with the new brominated tryptophan derived components (51) and (52). ${ }^{74}$ These constituents also exhibited antimicrobial activity and were found from morphologically similar sponges of the Aplysina and Smenospongia genera. It was determined that the Aplysina species identified in the field as containing brominated tryptamine constituents should be reclassified as coming from a Smenospongia species and that these metabolites are a possible fingerprint for the family Thorectidae in the Dictyoceratida order of sponges.

### 6.1.3. Meroterpenoids from Cacospongia

In 1989 and 1990 a series of polybrominated meroterpenoids, (53-61), were
isolated from a grey, encrusting Cacospongia sponge in New South Wales. ${ }^{75,76}$ The presence of these metabolites in a sponge is interesting for two reasons. First, these are some of the first reported brominated terpene compounds from a marine sponge. The other report of a brominated terpene from a sponge was from a Mycale sp. in the Mediterranean. ${ }^{77}$ Secondly, they closely resemble a series of polybrominated


53


55


57


54


56


58


59


60


61
meroterpenoids isolated from the tropical green alga Cymopolia barbata. Due to the plethora of terpenes present in Dictyoceratida sponges, it is surprising that there are not more examples. The presence of symbionts was ruled out as the source for these brominated constituents by careful collection and electron microscopy analysis ${ }^{77}$ and therefore are believed to be true sponge metabolites. As for their function, it was speculated that they may play a structural role since they were devoic c. Liological activity.

### 6.1.4. Sesquiterpene from Spongia zimocca

Another example of a brominated terpene isolated from a Dictyoceratida sponge is the dibromosesquiterpene (62) identified from the Mediterranean sponge Spongia zimocca. ${ }^{78}$ It is very similar to compounds from red algae of the genus Laurencia. It is interesting to note that algae produce terpenoid compounds similar to those found in Dictyoceratida sponges, but they are usually halogenated. This is probably due to the abundance of known haloperoxidases present in algae that can catalyze the oxidation halides with hydrogen peroxide to promote halogenation in these compounds.


62

### 6.2. Chlorinated Metabolites

The number of chlorinated metabolites in marine sponges of the Dictyoceratida order is less numerous than the brominated metabolites. In fact, there are only 25 known compounds containing chlorine of which 21 have been isolated from the sponge Dysidea herbacea.

### 6.2.1. Peptides from Dysidea herbacea

For twenty years now the marine sponge Dysidea herbacea has been a prolific source of unusual metabolites, the brominated diphenyl ethers already mentioned and another class of compounds that are peptidic in nature and characterized by polychlorination. The other class of known metabolites from this sponge are furanosesquiterpenes. As was discussed earlier the chlorinated peptides were found associated with the cyanobacterial symbiont Oscillatoria spongeliae and the terpenes with the sponge cells. They range in their degree of chlorination from two chlorine atoms up to six chlorine atoms and are normally identified by a characteristic trichloromethyl group. The chlorinated peptides can be divided into five different groups; pyrrolidone containing peptides represented by dysinin (70), dysidamides A (65), B (64) and C (63) and dysideapyrrolidone (72); diketopiperazines (66-69); tripeptide dysideathiazoles (7377); tetrapeptide dysidenins (78-83); and the $N$ - acyl amino ester herbaceamide (71). 79-88

The tetrapeptide dysidenins $(\mathbf{8 0 - 8 3})$ have been the subject of some discrepencies in the literature. In the report on the isolation of dysidenin (83) a mixture of penta- and hexabromo diphenyl ethers were also identified as isolates from the sponge as minor constituents. ${ }^{80}$ This is unusual and the only report of this occurring. The fact that



$\begin{array}{lll} & \mathrm{X} & \mathrm{Y} \\ 78 & \mathrm{H} & \mathrm{Cl} \\ 79 & \mathrm{Cl} & \mathrm{H}\end{array}$
76 H Cl Cl
77 Me Cl Cl

bromophenols are usually isolated in large amounts suggests that there were mixed samples of "bromo" and "chloro" forms ${ }^{23}$ of Dysidea herbacea extracted. This is understandable considering their morphological similarity.

Another problem associated with the tetrapeptide dysidenins (80-83) has been in the assignment of the absolute stereochemistry. In 1981 the absolute configuration of isodysidenin (81) was determined by X-ray analysis of an iodomethylated derivative as being $2 R, 5 S, 7 R, 13 R .{ }^{81}$ Later in 1980 Tursch's group determined the absolute stereochemistry of dysidenin (80) as being $2 R, 5 R, 7 R, 13 R$ by comparison of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ data, optical rotation and acid hydrolysis products between dysidenin and isodysidenin. ${ }^{89}$ This meant that dysidenin and isodysidenin were C-5 epimers of one another. One problem that occurred during the hydrolysis of both compounds was the partial epimerization at C-5. Nevertheless, Tursch was able to sort this out and obtain the results reported above.

In 1983 Ireland's group reported on the problems associated with the acid hydrolysis of thiazole amino acids and the fact that they undergo extensive racemization. ${ }^{90}$ This inspired them to later investigate Tursch's work due to the presence of thiazole amino acids in dysidenin and isodysidenin. Ireland believed that due to the small optical rotation of the derivatized thiazole amino acid hydrolysates of both dysidenin and isodysidenin and their previous experiences with thiazole amino acids that the stereochemistry should be reinvestigated. They found that the configuration at $\mathrm{C}-13$ in both dysidenin and isodysidenin was in fact $S$ and not $R$ and therefore revised the stereochemistries to $2 S, 5 S, 7 S, 13 S$ and $2 S, 5 R, 7 S, 13 S$ for dysidenin and isodysidenin, respectively. ${ }^{91}$ This was a serendipitous event because the problem was not with the acid hydrolysis work Tursch carried out, but with the assignment of the stereochemistry in the original X-ray data of isodysidenin. Tursch would have obtained the same results
during acid hydrolysis whether the configuration was $S$ or $R$ at C -13. If the X-ray data had been interpreted correctly, he would have obtained the correct absolute configuration at all centers regardless of any racemization occurring at C-13 of the thiazole amino acid. In 1985, the absolute configuration of dysidenin and isodysidenin was confirmed by the total synthesis of (-)-13-demethylisodysidenin (80) and (+)-13-demethyldysidenin (81) showing that the dysidenins were of $S$ configuration at $\mathrm{C}-2$ and $\mathrm{C}-7$ and $R$ and $S$ at $\mathrm{C}-5$ in the natural products. 92

The chlorinated peptides from $D$. herbacea exhibited no antimicrobial activity against Escherichia coli, Pseudomonas aeruginosa, Bacillus subtilis, Stapyhlococcus aureus and Candida albicans unlike the brominated diphenyl ethers. ${ }^{88}$ However, they were strongly deterrent in fish-feeding experiments. It is not known at this time if the chlorinated peptides serve any other function, other than a fish deterrent, as a product of the symbiont.

### 6.2.2. Sesquiterpene from Smenospongia aurea

Fattorusso et al recently reported on the isolation of a chlorinated sesquiterpene (84) from the Caribbean sponge S. aurea. ${ }^{93}$ It represents a distinct class of metabolites; a $\mathrm{C}_{6}$-shikimate functionality attached to a sesquiterpene. Other metabolites in this family are avarol and avarone from the sponge Dysidea avara and the puupehenones from the sponge Hyrtios spp. to be discussed later. ${ }^{94,95}$ It was shown to have antibiotic activity.


### 6.2.3. Sesterterpenes from an Unidentified Sponge and Ircinia oros

In 1990 and '91 a group of chlorinated acyclic furanosesterterpenes (85-87) were characterized from an unidentified Dictyoceratida sponge off Konakhe near Dakar (85) and the North Adriatic sponge Ircinia oros $(\mathbf{8 6}, 87) .{ }^{22,96}$ They represent the only


85


examples of acyclic sesterterpenes that are halogenated from Dictyoceratida sponges. As discussed earlier the chlorination of these compounds can be envisioned to occur as a result of degradation of the carboxylic acid form of the terpene. The crude extract containing compounds (86) and (87) exhibited high activity in the brine shrimp assay at $\mathrm{LD}_{50}=14 \mu \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{ml}$. However, the bioactivity was attributed to the non-chlorinated sesterterpenes ircinin 1 and 2, other metabolites of the sponge. 97

### 6.3. Mixed Halogenated Metabolites

There are a number of halogenated metabolites that are derived from a mixed biogenesis and can contain either chlorine or bromine or both halogens at the same time. They involve the compound classes sesqui- and sesterterpenes and macrolides.

### 6.3.1. Sesterterpenoids from Dysidea pallescens

In 1987 two halogenated (chloro and bromo) scalarane sesterterpenes (88), (89) attached to a hydroxyhydroquinone moiety were isolated from the Mediterranean sponge Dysidea pallescens. ${ }^{98}$ X-ray diffraction analysis of the brominated sesterterpene allowed

the authors to determine the absolute stereochemistry of both (88) and (89) as well as the non-halogenated version by comparison to the NMR data of these constituents. The treatment of the non-halogenated sesterterpene with chlorine and bromine gave the natural halogenated constituents. No biological activity was reported for these metabolites.

### 6.3.2. Chamigrene-Type Sesquiterpenes and <br> $C_{15}$ Acetogenins from Spongia zimocca

In the early 1990's, a series of mixed halogenated sesquiterpenes (90-93) was isolated from the Mediterranean sponge Spongia zimocca. ${ }^{99,100}$ Compound (90) represents the first example of a $\beta$-chamigrene-type sesquiterpene from a marine sponge. Previously, an abundance of these types of compounds were identified only with the red algae Laurencia and a mollusk of the genus Aplysia that feeds on the algae. Metabolites (91-93)


90


91


92


93
are also the first examples of acetogenins with a halogenated $\mathrm{C}_{15}$ chain from a sponge and were also known from red algae and mollusks. The sponges containing these compounds were found growing in an area densely populated with the algae and it was speculated that the metabolites were transferred to the sponge from the algae via filter-feeding. 100 Technically speaking these compounds are from red algae and shouldn't be called sponge metabolites because they are not biogenetically produced by the sponge. There was no
reported biological activity for either type of constituent. However, chemically speaking compound (90) and others like it are interesting from a conformational point of view and have been the subject of conformational studies. ${ }^{101}$

### 6.3.3. Sesquiterpene Quinones from Hyrtios spp.

A group of mixed halogenated metabolites were isolated from the Hawaiian sponge Hyrtios spp. In 1979 the chloro (97) and bromo (98) derivatives of puupehenone were identified. ${ }^{106}$ Much later, 1995, two additional halogenated metabolites of the same structure class were isolated from the marine sponge; 21-chloropuupehenol (99) and molokinenone (100)..$^{95}$ All constituents consist of a sesquiterpene attached to a $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ shikimate functionality like compound (84) already discussed. Compound (100) is a ringcontracted variation on this theme. Compound (99) decomposed before any biological activity could be measured and (100) had insignificant activity compared to the nonhalogenated metabolites in this family.



6.3.3. Macrocyclic Lactones from Spongia sp. and Hyrtios altum

In 1993 two groups reported the isolation and characterization of the same cytotoxic macrocyclic lactone compounds. Kitagawa et al identified their metabolites as
altohyrtins A (94), B (96), C (97) and 5-desacetyl-altohyrtin A (95) from the marine sponge Hyrtios altum. ${ }^{102,103}$ At the same time Pettit et al reported the isolation of spongistatins 1 (94), 2 (97) and 3 (95) from a Spongia sp. ${ }^{104,105 \text { Both groups reported }}$ potent cytotoxicity against cancer cell lines. Altohyrtin A exhibited extremely potent activity against $\mathrm{KB}\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=0.01 \mathrm{ng} / \mathrm{ml}\right)$ and $\mathrm{L} 1210\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=0.1 \mathrm{ng} / \mathrm{ml}\right)$ cell lines.

$94 \mathrm{R}_{1}=\mathrm{OAc} ; \mathrm{R}_{2}=\mathrm{OAc} ; \mathrm{R}_{3}=\mathrm{Cl}$
$95 \mathrm{R}_{1}=\mathrm{OH} ; \mathrm{R}_{2}=\mathrm{OAc} ; \mathrm{R}_{3}=\mathrm{Cl}$ $96 \mathrm{R}_{1}=\mathrm{OAc} ; \mathrm{R}_{2}=\mathrm{OAc} ; \mathrm{R}_{3}=\mathrm{Br}$
$97 \mathrm{R}_{1}=\mathrm{OAc} ; \mathrm{R}_{2}=\mathrm{OAc} ; \mathrm{R}_{3}=\mathrm{H}$

Altohyrtins B, C and 5-desacetyl-altohyrtin A had very similar activities against KB cell lines in the $\mathrm{ng} / \mathrm{ml}$ range. The spongistatins were found to be extremely potent in the NCI's panel of 60 human cancer cell lines with melanoma, lung, colon and brain cell lines being especially sensitive. Halogenation, bromine or chlorine, occurs in the terminal double bond of the side chain.

To date there have been 82 brominated and/or chlorinated metabolites isolated from marine sponges of the order Dictyoceratida belonging to six classes of compounds; peptides, sesqui- and sesterterpenes, diphenyl ethers, indoles and macrolides.

## 7. Present Studies

Now that I have examined the halogenated chemistry of Dictyoceratida sponges, halogens in the marine environment, the process of biohalogenation and the sponge/symbiont association, I can discuss the work of this dissertation in context. The sum of my work consists of the isolation and structure elucidation of eight new halogenated compounds and an extensive chemotaxonomy study. A summary of each chapter follows.

### 7.1. Chapter 2

The title of Chapter 2 is Cyclocinamide A, An Unusual Cytotoxic Halogenated Hexapeptide from the Marine Sponge Psammocinia. During an expedition to Papua New Guinea a new species of sponge was identified due its difference in morphological characteristics. Also notable was the extent of cyanobacteria present on the sponge. For the above mentioned reasons work began on the sponge in the hopes of finding some new chemistry. At first ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR spectra indicated that the major metabolites present were acyclic furanosesterterpenes and of no interest. However, potent biological activity in a brine shrimp assay and in tumor cell lines at Wayne State told another story. Therefore, a bioassay guided isolation was initiated to search for the minor bioactive components. The result of this was the isolation and structure elucidation of the halogenated and potent hexapeptide cyclocinamide A . This is the first example of a cyclic tetrapeptide from a Dictyoceratida sponge and it has no parallel in marine natural products chemistry in general.

### 7.2. Chapter 3

The title of Chapter 3 is A Novel Chlorinated Ketide Amino Acid, Herbamide A, from the Marine Sponge Dysidea herbacea. This work introduces the first compound in a new series of chlorinated peptides from Dysidea herbacea, the ketide amino acid herbamides. The focus is on the isolation and structure elucidation of herbamide A.

### 7.3. Chapter 4

The title of Chapter 4 is New Halogenated Constituents from the Indo-Pacific Sponge Dysidea. This work introduces six new halogenated compounds to the already long list of Dysidea compounds. During the work for Chapter 5, electrospray ionization mass spectrometry indicated the presence of new halogenated metabolites in two samples which did not match the masses of known compounds from this sponge. Therefore, isolation and structure elucidation was initiated on these samples to liberate three new chlorinated tetrapeptides and two brominated dioxins introducing new subclasses of these metabolites. The structure elucidation of another ketide amino acid, herbamide $B$, is also discussed.

### 7.4. Chapter 5

The title of Chapter 5 is the Species Differentiation in the Chemotaxonomic Analysis of Foliose Indo-Pacific Sponges of the Genus Dysidea (Dysideidae: Dictyoceratida). This work involves a chemotaxonomic analysis of an extensive collection of Dysidea sponges collected during three expeditions over a two year period from Papua New Guinea and

Indonesia. The results add enlightening new information to the already well-studied sponge by clarifying its difficult taxonomic nature. It identifies new species of Dysidea and establishes the fact that all the previously reported chemistry associated with Dysidea herbacea is in fact from more than one species. The quantitative approach of using ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR coupled with electrospray ionization mass spectrometry in a chemotaxonomic analysis is the first of its kind and paves the way for future studies in this area.

### 7.5. Chapter 6

The last chapter brings the work presented to a close and poses several questions concerning it. It also speculates on future studies that might be carried out on marine sponges with cyanobacteria and the search for more bioactive components from the marine environment.

## References

1. Gribble, G. W. Progress in the Chemistry of Organic Natural Products, 1996, 68, 1498.
2. Faulkner, D. J. J. Nat. Prod. Rep. 1996, 13, 75-125. Faulkner, D. J. J. Nat. Prod. Rep. 1995, 12, 223-269. Faulkner, D. J. J. Nat. Prod. Rep. 1994, 11, 355-395. Faulkner, D. J. J. Nat. Prod. Rep. 1993, 10, 497-539. Faulkner, D. J. J. Nat. Prod. Rep. 1992, 9 , 323-364. Faulkner, D. J. J. Nat. Prod. Rep. 1991, 8, 97-147. Faulkner, D. J. J. Nat. Prod. Rep. 1990, 7, 269-309. Faulkner, D. J. J. Nat. Prod. Rep. 1988, 5, 613-663.
Faulkner, D. J. J. Nat. Prod. Rep. 1987, 4, 539-576. Faulkner, D. J. J. Nat. Prod. Rep. 1986, 3, 1-33. Faulkner, D. J. J. Nat. Prod. Rep. 1984, I, 551-598.
3. Butler, A., Walker, J. V. Chem. Rev. 1993, 93, 1937-1944.
4. Morris, D. R., Hager, L. P. J. Biol. Chem. 1966, 241, 1763.
5. Martin, J. D., Darias, J. In Marine Natural Products, Chemical and Biological Perspectives, Scheur, P. J. Ed; Academic Press, 1978.
6. Wiesner, W., van Pee, K.-H. J. Biol. Chem. 1988, 263, 13725.
7. Shang, M., Okuda, R. K., Worthen, D. Phytochem. 1994, 37, 307.
8. Neidleman, S. L., Diassi, P. A., Junta, B., Palmere, R. M., Pan, S. C. Tetrahedron Lett. 1966, 5337.
9. Chen, Y. P., Lincoln, D. E., Woodin, S. A., Lovell, C. R. J. Biol. Chem. 1991, 266, 23909-23915.
10. Manthey, J. A., Hager, L. P. J. Biol. Chem. 1981, 256, 11232-11238.
11. Soedjak, H. S., Butler, A. Inorg. Chem. 1990, 29, 15671-15679.
12. Braekman, J. C., Daloze, D. Pure Appl. Chem. 1986, 58, 357-364.
13. Christophersen, C. Comp. Biochem. Physiol. 1991, 98B, 427-432.
14. Williams, D. H., Stone, M. J., Hauck, P. R., Rahman, S. K. J. Nat. Prod. 1989, 52, 1189-1208.
15. Marine Biotechnology Attaway, D. H., Zaborsky, O. R. Eds.; Plenum Press: New York and London, 1993, vol. 1 Pharmaceutical and Bioactive Natural Products, pp. 1472.
16. Blunt, J. W., Munro, M. H. G. MarinLit database, v9.1, Sept. 1996, University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
17. Crews, P., Naylor, S. Progress in the Chemistry of Organic Natural Products 1988, vol. 48.
18. Herbert, R. B., The Biosynthesis of Secondary Metabolites, 2nd ed., Chapman and Hall: London, New York; 1989.
19. Fenical, W. Recent Adv. Phytochem. 1979, 13, 219-239.
20. Faulkner, D. J. Pure Appl. Chem. 1976, 48, 25-28.
21. Wolinsky, L. E., Faulkner, D. J. J. Org. Chem. 1976, 41, 597-600.
22. N'Diaye, I., Guella, G., Mancini, I., Kornprobst, J.-M., Pietra, F. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1991, 97.
23. Garson, M. J. In Sponges in Time and Space, Van Soest, R. W. M., Van Kampen, Th. M. G., Braekman, J. C. Eds.; Balkema: Rotterdam, 1994; pp. 427-440.
24. Fay, P. The Blue-Greens Edward Arnold Ltd: London, 1983; Studies in Biology Series No. 160, pp. 1-3.
25. Gleason, F. K., Wood, J. M. In The Cyanobacteria, Fay, P., Van Baalen, C. Eds.; Elsevier: Amsterdam, New York, Oxford, 1987; pp. 437-452.
26. Rai, A. M. In Handbook of Symbiotic Cyanobacteria, Rai, A. M. Ed.; CRC Press: Boca Raton, Fl, 1990; pp. 1-8.
27. Wilkinson, C. R. In Endocytobiology, Endosymbiosis and Cell Biology, vol. 2, Schenk, H. E. K., Schwemmler, W. Eds.; Walter de Gruyter: Berlin, 1983; p 993.
28. Smith, D. C., Douglas, A. E. The Biology of Symbosis, Willis, A. J., Sleigh, M. A. Eds.; Edward Arnold Ltd.: London, 1987; pp. 93-112.
29. Sara, M. Mar. Biol. 1971, 11, 214.
30. Wilkinson, C. R., Vacelet, J. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol., 1979, 37, 91.
31. Wilkinson, C. R., Fay, P. Nature (London), 1979, 279, 527.
32. Arillo, A, Bavestrello, G., Burlando, B., Sara, M. Mar. Biol. 1993, 117, 159-162.
33. Wilkinson, C. R. Mar. Biol. 1978, 49, 177-185.
34. Wilkinson, C. R. Mar. Biol. 1978, 49, 161-167.
35. Rutzler, K. 3rd Int. Sponge Conf. 1985, 455-466.
36. Berthold, R. J., Borowitzka, M. A., Mackay, M. A. Phycologia, 1982, 21, 327-335.
37. Hinde, R., Pironet, F., Borowitzka, M. A. Mar. Biol. 1994, 119, 99-104.
38. Cohen, Z., Margheri, M. C., Tomaselli, L. Phytochem. 1995, 40, 1155-1158.
39. Wilmotte, A., Turner, S., Van de Peer, Y., Pace, N. R. J. Phycol. 1992, 28, 828-838.
40. Wilkinson, C. R., Nowak, M., Austin, B., Colwell, R. R. Microb. Ecol. 1981, 7, 1321.
41. Gillan, F. T., Stoilov, I. L., Thompson, J. E., Hogg, R. W., Wilkinson, C. R., Djerassi, C. Lipids 1988, 23, 1139-1145.
42. Elyakov, G. B., Kuznetsova, T., Mikhailov, V. V., Maltsev, I. I., Voinov, V. G., Fedoreyev, S. A. Experientia 1991, 47, 632-633.
43. Voinov, V. G., El'kin, Y. N., Kuznetsova, T. A., Mal'tsev, I. I., Mikhailov, V. V., Sasunkevich, V. A. J. Chromatog. 1991, 586, 360-362.
44. Faulkner, D. J., Unson, M. D., Bewley, C. A. Pure Appl. Chem. 1994, 66, 19831990.
45. Unson, M. D., Holland, N. D., Faulkner, D. J. Mar. Biol. 1994, 119, 1-11.
46. Schwabe, G. H., Mollenhauer, R. Nova Hedwigia 1967, 13, 77-80.
47. Kobayashi, M., Aoki, S., Gato, K., Matsunami, K., Kurosu, M., Kitagawa, I. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 1994, 42, 2449-2451.
48. Stierle, A. A., Cardellina II, J. H., Singleton, F. L. Tetrahedron Lett. 1991, 32, 48474848.
49. Delseth, C., Tolela, L., Scheuer, P. J., Wells, R. J., Djerassi, C. Helv. Chim. Acta 1979, 62, 101-109.
50. Faulkner, D. J., He, H.-Y., Unson, M. D., Bewley, C. A. Gazz. Chim. Ital. 1993, 123, 301-307.
51. Unson, M. D., Faulkner, D. J. Experientia 1993, 49, 349-353.
52. Degnan, B. M., Hawkins, C. J., Lavin, M. F., McCaffrey, E. J., Parry, D. L., Watters, D. J. J. Med. Chem. 1989, 32, 1354-1359.
53. Hambley, T. W., Hawkins, C. J., Lavin, M. F., Vanden Brenk, A., Watters, D. J. Tetrahedron 1992, 48, 341-348.
54. Foster, M. P., Concepcion, G. P., Caraan, G. B., Ireland, C. M. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 6671-6675.
55. Prinsep, M. R., Moore, R. E., Levine, I. A., Patterson, M. L. J. Nat. Prod. 1992, 55, 140-142.
56. Todorova, A. K., Juttner, F., Linden, A., Pluss, T., von Philipsborn, W. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 7891-7895.
57. (a) Schwartz, R. E., Hirsch, C. F., Sesin, D. F., Flor, J. E., Chartrain, M., Fromtling, R. E., Harris, G. H., Salvatore, M. J., Liesch, J. M., Yudin, K. J. Indust. Microbiol. 1990, 5, 113. (b) Trimurtulu, G., Ohtani, I., Patterson, G. M. L., Moore, R. E., Corbett, T. H., Valeriote, F. A., Demchik, L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 47294737.
58. Kobayashi, M., Aoki, S., Ohyabu, N., Kurosu, M., Wang, W., Kitagawa, I. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 7969-7972.
59. Clark, W. D., Crews, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 1995, 36, 1185-1 188.
60. (a) Orjala, J., Gerwick, W. H. J. Nat. Prod. 1996, 59, 427-430. (b) A sample ( 1.5 mg ) of herbamide A was sent to Bili Gerwick at Oregon State University for testing in the mollusk assay on September 23, 1994. In about two weeks Gerwick responded by phone to say that herbamide A was inactive in their assay.
61. Fu, X., Schmitz, F. J., Govindan, M., Abbas, S. A., Hanson, K., Horton, P. A., Crews, P., Laney, M., Shatzman, R. C. J. Nat. Prod. 1995, 58, 1384-1391.
62. Sharma, G. M., Vig, B. Tetrahedron Lett. 1972, 0, 1715-1718.
63. Pure compounds in our repository (\#110, 132, 345369 ).
64. Carte, B., Faulkner, D. J. Tetrahedron 1981, 37, 2335-2339.
65. Capon, R., Ghisalberti, E. L., Jefferies, P. R., Skelton, B. W., White, A. H. J. C. S. Perkin 1981, 0, 2464-2467.
66. Fu, X., Schmitz, F. J. J. Nat. Prod. 1996, 59, 1102-1103.
67. Anjaneyulu, V., Rao, K. N., Radhika, P., Muralikrishna, M., Connolly, J. D. Ind. J. Chem. 1996, 35B, 89-90.
68. Norton, R. S., Croft, K. D., Wells, R. J. Tetrahedron 1981, 37, 2341-2349.
69. Salva, J., Faulkner, D. J. J. Nat. Prod. 1990, 53, 757-760.
70. Utkina, N. K., Kazantseva, M. V., Denisenko, V. A. Khim. Prir. Soed. 1987, 0, 603605.
71. Iguchi, M., Nishiyama, A., Etoh, H., Okamoto, K., Yamamura, S., Kato, Y. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 1986, 34, 4910-4915.
72. Van Lear, G. E., Morton, G. O., Fulmor, W. Tetrahedron Lett. 1972, 0, 299-300.
73. Djura, P., Stierle, D. B., Sullivan, B., Faulkner, D. J., Arnold, E., Clardy, J. J. Org. Chem. 1980, 45, 1435.
74. Tymiak, A. A., Rinehart, Jr., K. L., Bakus, G. J. Tetrahedron 1985, 41, 1039-1047.
75. Garson, M. J., Manker, D. C., Maxwell, K. E., Skelton, B. W., White, A. H. Aust. J. Chem. 1989, 42, 611-622.
76. Bali, D. K. L., Liokas, V., Garson, M. J., Faulkner, D. J. Aust. J. Chem. 1990, 43, 2009-2020.
77. Corriero, G., Madaio, A., Mayol, L., Piccialli, V., Sica, D. Tetrahedron 1989, 45, 277.
78. Guella, G., Mancini, I., Pietra, F. Comp. Biochem. Physiol. B Comp. Biochem. 1992, 103, 1019.
79. Hofheinz, W., Oberhansli, W. E. Helv. Chim. Acta. 1977, 60, 660-669.
80. Kazlauskas, R., Lidgard, R. O., Wells, R. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1977, 0, 3183-3186.
81. Charles, C., Braekman, J. C., Daloze, D., Tursch, B. Karlsson, R. Tetrahedron Lett. 1978, 0, 1519-1520.
82. Kazlauskas, R., Murphy, P. T., Wells, R. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1978, 49, 4945-4948.
83. Erickson, K. L., Wells, R. J. Aust. J. Chem. 1982, 35, 31-38.
84. Carmely, S., Gebreyesus, T., Kashman, Y., Skelton, B. W., White, A. H., Yosief, T. Aust. J. Chem. 1990, 43, 1881-1888.
85. Isaacs, S., Berman, R., Kashman, Y., Gebreyesus, T., Yosief, T. J. Nat. Prod. 1991, 54, 83-91.
86. Lee, G. M., Molinski, T. F. Tetrahedron Lett. 1992, 33, 7671-7674.
87. Su, J.-Y., Zhong, Y.-L., Zeng, L.-M., Wei, S., Wang, Q.-W., Mak, T. C. W., Zhou, Z.Y. J. Nat. Prod. 1993, 56, 637-642.
88. Unson, M. D., Rose, C. B., Faulkner, D. J., Brinen, L. S., Steiner, J. R., Clardy, J. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 6336-6343.
89. Charles, C., Braekman, J. C., Daloze, D., Tursch, B. Tetrahedron 1980, 36, 21332135.
90. Biskupiak, J. E., Ireland, C. M. J. Org. Chem. 1983, 48, 2302-2304.
91. Biskupiak, J. E., Ireland, C. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 2935-2936.
92. DeLaszlo, S. E., Williard, P. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1985, 107, 199.
93. Aiello, A., Fattorusso, E., Menna, M. A. Z. Naturforsch B Chem. Sci. 1993, 48, 209212.
94. Minale, L., Riccio, R., Sodano, J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1974, 38, 3401-3404.
95. Nasu, S. S., Yeung, B. K. S., Hamann, M. T., Scheuer, P. J., Kelly-Borges, M., Goins, K. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 7290-7292.
96. De Giulio, A., De Rosa, S., Di Vincenzo, G., Strazzullo, G., Zavodnik, N. J. Nat. Prod. 1990, 53, 1503-1507.
97. Manes, L. R., Crews, P., Ksebati, M. B., Schmitz, F. J. J. Nat. Prod. 1986, 49, 787.
98. Cimino, G., De Rosa, S., De Stefano, S., Puliti, R., Strazzullo, G., Mattia, C. A., Mazzarella, L. Tetrahedron 1987, 43, 4777-4784.
99. Guella, G., Mancini, I., Chiasera, G., Pietra, F. Helv. Chim. Acta. 1990, 73, 16121620.
100. Guella, G., Pietra, F. Helv. Chim. Acta. 1991, 74, 47-54.
101. Guella, G., Chiasera, G., Mancini, I., Pietra, F. Helv. Chim. Acta. 1991, 74, 774-786.
102. Kobayashi, M., Aoki, S., Sakai, H., Kawazoe, K., Kihara, N., Sasaki, T., Kitagawa, I. Tetrahedron Lett. 1993, 34, 2795-2798.
103. Kobayashi, M., Aoki, S., Sakai, H., Kihara, N., Sasaki, T., Kitagawa, I. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 1993, 41, 989-991.
104. Pettit, G. R., Cichacz, Z. A., Gao, F., Herald, C. L., Boyd, M. R., Schmidt, J. M., Hooper, J. N. A. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 1302-1304.
105. Pettit, G. R., Cichacz, Z. A., Gao, F., Herald, C. L., Boyd, M. R. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1993, 0, 1166.
106. Ravi, B. N., Perzanowski, H. P., Ross, R. A., Erdman, T. R., Scheuer, P. J., Finer, J., Clardy, J. Pure Appl. Chem. 1979, 51, 1893-1900.

Chapter 2-Cyclocinamide A, An Unusual Cytotoxic Halogenated Hexapeptide from the Marine Sponge Psammocinia



#### Abstract

Marine sponges of the family Thorectidae continue to be rich sources of novel alkaloid constituents. An unusual cytotoxic halogenated hexapeptide, cyclocinamide A (1), was isolated as a minor constituent from the marine sponge Psammocinia collected in Papua New Guinea. Previously, Psammocinia has yielded only acyclic sesterterpene compounds containing both terminal tetronic acid and furan moieties. The structure elucidation of cyclociniamide $\mathrm{A}(1)$ was carried out using data derived from a variety of one-dimensional and two-dimensional ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR techniques. The absolute stereochemistry was assigned as $S$ at C7 and C14 based on chiral TLC analysis. Cyclocinamide A (1) exhibited potent in vitro selective activity in Colon-38 tumor cells.


## Background

In the Spring of 1993, the UCSC marine natural products research group took an expedition to Papua New Guninea to explore new areas for collection in the Milne Bay province. It was during this trip that the group began to examine sponges in the field by thin layer chromatography (TLC). The reason for this exercise was to identify those sponge specimens containing chlorophylls because this would indicate the presence of symbiotic cyanobacteria. The group was interested in the chemistry of any sponges that showed evidence of cyanobacteria and it was the main goal of my research in this lab.

One sponge specimen, collection number 93145 , was collected not only for its greenish-purple appearance, but also because the group had never seen it before on previous expeditions. Preliminary taxonomic description in the field by Dr. M. Cristina suggested a new species of Psammocinia. The research group had collected another species of this genus during previous trips (coll. no.'s 90135,91113 ) which were found to have interesting biological activity. However, the metabolites triggering the activity could never be isolated due to their minute quantities. Therefore, once back in the lab, I began the workup process to try and identify any new chemistry that might be present. This proved disappointing at first because the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra indicated the presence of known acyclic sesterterpene compounds. Consequently, the extracts sat on my lab bench and I moved on to something else.

Later on the UCSC research group began to use a bench-top brine shrimp assay to quickly identify those sponge extracts with biological activity rather than wait up to 6 months to get feedback from our collaborators. The group hoped this would speed up the whole process and that we could proceed rapidly to isolate the active components guided by the biological activity of this assay. Therefore, I went back and tested all the sponge
extracts that I had worked on in the brine shrimp assay. The result was the identification of potent activity in the crude extracts of 93145 . Shortly thereafter, our collaborators confirmed the same result. This was very exciting and I began to further purify the extracts in a bioassay guided fashion to isolate the active component(s). This lead to the discovery of cyclocinamide A . I will now discuss in detail the isolation and structure elucidation of this novel compound. The manuscript of this work has been submitted to the Jounal of the American Chemical Society and was presented at the 213th National Meeting in San Francisco,CA on April 16, 1997.

## Introduction

Marine sponges of the family Thorectidae have over the years been the source of numerous compounds of the sesqui- and sesterterpene structure class. ${ }^{1-3}$ Additionally, sponges of this family have been found to contain some alkaloid constituents (Figure 2.1); e.g. indole derivatives ${ }^{4}$, pyrroloterpenes ${ }^{5}$, terpene aminoquinones ${ }^{6}$, sphingolipids ${ }^{7}$ and manzamine precursors ${ }^{8}$, but there have been no reports of peptides.

indole derviative ${ }^{4}$

terpene aminoquinone ${ }^{6}$

pyrroloterpene ${ }^{5}$


manzamine precursor ${ }^{8}$

Figure 2.1. Alkaloid Constituents from Thorectidae Family.

Previous literature on the isolation of compounds from the marine sponge genus Psammocinia is scarce and the only class of compounds reported are acyclic sesterterpenes containing both terminal tetronic acid and furan moieties. 9,10 During a recent expedition to Papua New Guinea the UCSC marine natural products research group collected an unidentified species of Psammocinia (coll. no. 93145) whose crude extracts exhibited potent cytotoxicity to brine shrimp and solid tumor cells at Wayne State. The acyclic sesterterpene-type compounds were inactive in all screens. Therefore, a bioassay guided search for the active component was initiated.


acyclic sesterterpenes ${ }^{9,10}$

Figure 2.2. Acyclic Sesterterpenes from Psammocinia.

## Collection and Isolation

The sponge exhibited a TLC profile, in the field, containing chlorophylls indicating the presence of cyanobacteria. Each individual measured from 2-3 cm in length and was a greenish-purple color as shown in the underwater and topside photographs (Figures 2.3, 2.4).

Cyclocinamide A was isolated as an amorphous solid in small yield ( $6.4 \mathrm{mg}, 0.005$ \% of extract) following bioassay guided workup of the crude methanol extract of the sponge. The methanol extract was first partitioned according to our standard procedure ${ }^{11}$ (Appendix A) with the subsequent $50 \%$ aqueous MeOH solvent partition fraction (FM) being further purified due to its cytotoxicity to brine shrimp ${ }^{12,13}$ (Appendix C ) and potent activity in tumor cell lines at Wayne State (Scheme 2.1). This was followed with additional chromatography by Sephadex LH 20 ( $50: 50, \mathrm{MeOH}: \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ ) and final purification of the solid tumor selective fraction by HPLC (ODS, 41:7:9:43, $\left.\mathrm{MeOH}: T H F: M e C N: \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right)$ to yield pure cyclocinamide $\mathrm{A}(1)\left([\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}=+29^{\circ}(c 0.10\right.$, $\mathrm{MeOH})$ ).


Figure 2.3. Underwater Photograph of 93145.


Figure 2.4. Topside and Closeup Photographs of 93145.


Scheme 2.1. Extraction Scheme of 93145.

## Structure Elucidation

A molecular formula of $\mathrm{C}_{29} \mathrm{H}_{33} \mathrm{BrClN}_{9} \mathrm{O}_{8}$ was established by HRFABMS $(\mathrm{MH})^{+} \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z} 750.1406$ ( $\Delta 0.4 \mathrm{mmu}$ of calcd.) with the molecular ion peak exhibiting an isotope distribution pattern characteristic of one bromine and one chlorine atom (Figure 2.12 in Supp. Mat.). Comparison of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR data (Table 2.1) with the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR DEPT 135 and the MS data indicated the presence of one methyl, five methylene, ten methine, and thirteen quaternary carbons for a formula of $\mathrm{C}_{29} \mathrm{H}_{23}$ with the ten remaining protons attached to heteroatoms, nine NH 's and one OH (Figures 2.7, 2.11 in Supp. Mat.). The molecular formula gave an unsaturation number of seventeen of which seven elements were attributed to carbonyl resonances in the $\delta 160.9$ to 172.7 range (Table 2.1). This information taken along with the amide carbonyl absorption ( $v_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{O}=$ $1670 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ) and the nine NH proton resonances at $\delta 7.17-11.10$ indicated that cyclocinamide A (1) was a polypeptide. The UV $\left(\lambda_{\max } 252\right)$ data were consistent with extended conjugation characteristic of aromatic systems (Figure 2.13 in Supp. Mat.). This was confirmed by the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR data and the six proton resonances at $\delta 6.87-7.67$ to give a total of six trisubstituted double bonds. Additionally, the NH proton chemical shift at 11.10 was characteristic of the indole ring system NH in tryptophan eliminating four of the six trisubstituted double bonds. The two remaining trisubstituted double bonds were attributed to a separate aromatic moiety. Therefore, it was deduced that cyclocinamide A (1) contained a total of four rings to satisfy the remaining degrees of unsaturation.

The structure elucidation of substructures (A-H) was accomplished after analysis of 1D and 2D (COSY, HMQC, and HMBC ( $J$ optimized for $9 \mathrm{~Hz}, 140 \mathrm{~Hz}$ decoupled)) ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR data (Figure 2.5; Figures 2.14-2.27 in Supp. Mat.). Substructure (A) was quickly identified as a tryptophan residue after key COSY and HMBC correlations

Table 2.1. $125 / 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ NMR data for cyclocinamide A (1) in DMSO-d6 and $\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$.

| Position | ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ (8) | ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{J}, \mathrm{Hz})$ in DMSO-d 6 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{H}(\mathrm{~J}, \mathrm{~Hz}) \text { in }} \\ \mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD} \end{gathered}$ | $\underset{(\mathrm{H} \rightarrow \mathrm{H})}{\operatorname{COSY}}$ | $\underset{(\mathrm{C} \rightarrow \mathrm{H})}{ }$ | $\underset{(\mathrm{C} \rightarrow \mathrm{H})}{ } \mathrm{HMBC}^{\dagger}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 170.5 |  |  |  | 15' | 2,15.15' |
| 2 |  | 7.14, NH, bs |  | 3, ${ }^{\prime}$ |  |  |
| 3 | 42.8 | $3.36,1 \mathrm{H}$, ddd, $(14,5,2)$ | 3.48, dd, (14, 3) | 2, 4 |  |  |
| $3^{\prime}$ |  | $3.50,1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{ddd},(14,6,2)$ | 3.62 , dd, ( 14,3 ) |  |  |  |
| 4 | 69.7 | $4.04,1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{bt}$, (3) | 4.36, t. (3) | $3,3^{\prime}$ |  |  |
| 5 | 170.9 |  |  |  | 4 | 6 |
| 6 |  | 7.90, NH, bd, (9.5) |  | 7 |  |  |
| 7 | 53.3 | $4.57, \mathrm{IH}, \mathrm{dt},(9.5,6.5,6.5)$ | 4.52, h (6.5) | 6, 18, $18{ }^{\prime}$ | 18, $18{ }^{\prime}$ | 18. $18{ }^{\prime}$ |
| 8 | 172.7 |  |  |  | 7 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 7.9. } 18 . \\ & 18^{\prime} \end{aligned}$ |
| 9 |  | $8.00, \mathrm{NH}, \mathrm{bm}$ |  | 10, $10^{\prime}$ |  |  |
| 10 | 40.3 | $3.33,1 \mathrm{H}$, ddd, ( $14,6,4$ ) | 3.15, dd, (14, 3) | 9. 11 |  |  |
| $10^{\prime}$ |  | 3.42, 1H, ddd, ( $14,6,4$ ) | 4.04, dd, (14, 3) |  |  |  |
| 11 | 54.3 | 4.33. IH, dt. (7.5, 4, 4) | 4.26, t, (3) | 10, 10', 28 |  |  |
| 12 | 168.8 |  |  |  | 13 |  |
| 13 |  | $8.00, \mathrm{NH}, \mathrm{bm}$ |  | 14 |  |  |
| 14 | 49.5 | $4.57,1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{ddd},(9.5,7.5,5)$ | (under water peak) | 13, 15, $15^{\prime}$ | 15' | 15.15' |
| 15 | 36.5 | $2.31,1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd},(15.5,5)$ | 2.48, dd, (15.5, 6) | 14 | 17 |  |
| $15^{\circ}$ |  | 2.49 , IH, dd, (15.5, 7.5) | $2.69, \mathrm{dd},(15.5,8)$ |  |  |  |
| 16 | 171.9 |  |  |  | 15.15' | 15.15' |
| 17 |  | 6.80, NH, bs; |  | 17, 17' |  |  |
| $17^{\prime}$ |  | $7.28, \mathrm{NH}$, bs |  |  |  |  |
| 18 | 27.8 | 2.99, 1H, dd, ( 15,7 ) | 3.10, bd, (6.5) | 7 |  |  |
| 18' |  | 3.03, 1H, dd, (15.6) |  |  |  |  |
| 19 | 109.6 |  |  |  | ${ }_{21}^{18.18 ', 20 .}$ | 18.18 ${ }^{\prime}$ |
| 20 | 125.3 | 7.17, 1H, s | 7.17 | 21 | 21 | 18. $18{ }^{\prime}$ |
| 21 |  | 11.10, NH, bs |  | 20 |  |  |
| 22 | 134.8 |  |  |  | 21, 24, 26 | 26 |
| 23 | 113.4 | 7.30, 1H, d, (8.5) | $7.31, \mathrm{~d}$, (8.5) | 24 |  |  |
| 24 | 123.4 | 7.17, 1H, dd, (8.5, 2) | 7.20, dd, (8.5, 2) | 23, 26 | 26 | 26 |
| 25 | 111.1 |  |  |  | 23. 26 | 23.26 |
| 26 | 120.7 | 7.67, 1H, d, (2) | 7.62, d, (2) | 24 | 24 |  |
| 27 | 129.1 |  |  |  | 20,21, 23 | 18. 18 ' 23 |
| 28 |  | 8.18, NH, bd, (7.5) |  | 11 |  |  |
| 29 | 169.2 |  |  |  | $30,30^{\prime}$ | 30.30' |
| 30 | 42.3 | 3.78, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd},(16.5,4) ;$ | 3.88, d, (17) | 31 |  |  |
| $30^{\prime}$ |  | 3.84, 1H, dd, (16.5, 5.5) | 4.04, d, (17) |  |  |  |
| 31 |  | 8.42, NH, bt, (5.5) |  | 30, $30^{\prime}$ |  |  |
| 32 | 160.9 |  |  |  | $30^{\prime}$ | 30.30'. 31 |
| 33 | 124.9 |  |  |  | 36, 38 | 36,38 |
| 34 | 111.8 | 6.87, 1H, d, (2) | 6.83, d, (2) | 36 | 36 | 36 |
| 35 | 108.6 |  |  |  | 36 | 36 |
| 36 | 124.9 | 7.06, 1H, d, (2) | 6.87, d, (2) | 34 | 34 | 38 |
| 37 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 38 | 36.4 | 3.77, 3H, s | 3.80, s |  |  | 36 |

[^0](C19, C20, C22, and C27 $\rightarrow \mathrm{NH} 21$ ) combined with fingerprint ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR chemical shifts at C22, C23, and C27 ( $\delta 134.8,113.4$, and 129.1, respectively) for an indole ring were identified (Table 2.1). A long-range HMBC correlation from C 20 to $\beta$ protons $\mathrm{H}_{2} 18$ along with COSY correlations $\mathrm{H}_{2} 18$ to $\alpha$ proton $\mathrm{H} 7(\delta 4.57)$ to NH 6 attached the indole ring to C 7 completing the tryptophan moiety. It was deduced that a halogen substitution on the indole was necessary due to the lack of a downfield proton resonance and the uncharacteristic upfield shift at C25 ( $\delta 111.1$ ). Bromine, rather than chlorine was the most likely candidate based on calculated ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR chemical shift data. ${ }^{14}$ Placement of the bromine atom at C25 instead of C24 was deduced by comparison of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR chemical shifts, especially at CH23 ( $\delta 113.4$ / 7.30 (d) $J=8.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ), C25 ( $\delta 111.1$ ), and CH26 ( $\delta 120.7$ / 7.67 (d) $J=2 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ), to models. ${ }^{15}$ The 5 '-bromoindole can be distinguished from a 6'-bromoindole using the set of shifts with an * in the models below [ ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR data in DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ or $\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR data in acetone- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$, DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ or $\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$ ].



The diamino spin system (B) of the 2,3 diamino propionic acid residue (3-amino alanine) was readily assembled by COSY data as was the glycine residue ( $\mathbf{C}$ ). Correlations by HMBC from C 29 and C 32 to diastereotopic $\alpha$ protons $\mathrm{H}_{2} 30(\delta 3.78$ \& 3.84) completed substructure (C). The uncommon iso-serine residue (D) was recognized as containing an alcohol functionality because of the downfield shift at C 4 ( $\delta 69.7$ ) even though the hydroxy proton was not readily visible in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra (DMSO-d6, $500 \mathrm{MHz})$. After suppression of the water signal $\left(45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{DMSO}-\mathrm{d} 6,500 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$; Figure 2.10 in Supp. Mat.), the hydroxy proton became visible along with the diastereotopic


Figure 2.5. Partial Structures (A-H) of cyclocinamide A (1). Arrows Indicate Diagnostic HMBC Correlations with $J$ Optimized for 4 Hz .
protons at $\mathrm{H}_{2} 3$ and $\mathrm{H}_{2} 10$ which were partially obstructed. The presence of protons $\mathrm{H}_{2} 3$ and $\mathrm{H}_{2} 10$ were also confirmed by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR and COSY data obtained in $\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD} / \mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ at 500 MHz (Figures 2.8, 2.18 in Supp. Mat.). Connectivities in this spin system were completed by COSY data and an HMBC correlation from C 5 to $\alpha$ proton H 4 ( $\delta 4.04$ ).

Substructure (E), an extended asparagine residue through C12, was assembled by various COSY and HMBC correlations. Key HMBC data from C12 ( $\delta$ 168.8) to NH 13 ( $\delta 8.00$ ) and $\mathrm{Cl}(\delta 170.5), \mathrm{Cl} 6(\delta 171.9)$ to $\beta$ protons $\mathrm{H}_{2} 15(\delta 2.31 \& 2.49)$ allowed attachment of the three carbonyls to spin system (E) (Figure 2.5). Additionally, the diastereotopic $\mathrm{NH}_{2} 17$ protons exhibited the characteristic chemical shifts of a formamide functionality ( $\delta 6.80$ and 7.28 ) to complete the asparagine substructure.

Connection of partial structures (A-H) was achieved by analysis of additional HMBC and NOESY data coupled with chemical shift information. Key two bond ( ${ }^{-}-$) correlations that connected substructures (A), (B), (D), and (E) were obtained by another HMBC experiment where $J$ was optimized for 4 Hz (Figure 2.5; Figures 2.28-2.33 in Supp. Mat.). The asparagine substructure (E) was connected to iso-serine (D) via a HMBC correlation between $\mathrm{Cl}(\delta 170.5)$ and $\mathrm{NH} 2(\delta 7.14)$. In turn this dipeptide was
connected to the bromo-tryptophan residue (A) by HMBC correlation C5 ( $\delta$ 170.9) to NH6 ( $\delta 7.90$ ) and finally the correlation between C8 ( $\delta 172.7$ ) and $N H 9(\delta 8.00)$ allowed attachment of partial structure (B) to the tripeptide residue (A-D-E). The final connection between $\mathrm{C} 11(\delta 54.3)$ and $\mathrm{C} 12(\delta 168.8)$ to complete the 14-membered ring of cyclocinamide A (1) was deduced based on ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ chemical shifts for a peptide structure. Likewise, the amide bond between NH 28 ( $\delta 8.18$ ) and $\mathrm{C} 29(\delta 169.2)$ added the glycine substructure ( $\mathbf{C}$ ) to the ring on cyclocinamide $A(1)$. This attachment was confirmed by strong nOe's from $N \mathrm{H} 28$ to $\mathrm{H}_{2} 30(\delta 3.78,3.84)$ and $\mathrm{HH} 31(\delta 8.42)$ (Figure 2.6; Figures 2.37-2.40 in Supp. Mat.).


Figure 2.6. Important NOE correlations for cyclocinamide A (1) (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz ).

The $N$-methyl ( $\mathbf{G}$ ) at $\mathrm{H} 38(\delta 3.77)$ was attached to C 36 on $(\mathbf{F})$ by HMBC after resolution of C33 and C36 in DMSO-d6/Benzene-d6 (Figures 2.34-2.36 in Supp. Mat.). Completion of the pyrrole ring via attachment of $N$-methyl C38 to C33 and subsequent coupling of C 33 to C 32 was determined by comparison of ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR chemical shifts to
known $N$-methyl-bromo pyrroles in the literature. ${ }^{16,17}$ Additionally, a strong nOe was observed from $\mathrm{NH} 31(\delta 8.42)$ to $\mathrm{H} 34(\delta 6.87)$ to confirm attachment of the pyrrole to rest of the structure (Figure 2.6) as well as placement of the chlorine atom $(\mathbf{H})$ at $\mathrm{C} 35(\delta$ 108.6) to completed the planar structure of cyclocinamide A (1).

cyclocinamide A 1

The absolute stereochemistries at C7 and C14 were deduced by chiral TLC analysis versus standards. ${ }^{18}$ Acid hydrolysis of cyclocinamide A ( 0.1 mg ) was undertaken with 6 N HCl in the presence of phenol ( $3 \% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v}$ ) to prevent the degradation of the indole ring in tryptophan. ${ }^{19}$ After chiral TLC of the hydrolysate against standards, it was deduced that the configuration at C 7 and Cl 4 was $S$ meaning that the tryptophan and asparagine residues present in cyclociniamide A were L-amino acids (Table 2.2).

Table 2.2. Chiral TLC (thin layer chromatography) Analysis of cyclocinamide A.*

| Amino Acid | $R_{\mathrm{f}}$ Value Standard <br> (configuration) | $R_{\mathrm{f}}$ Value <br> Hydrosylate <br> (configuration) | Eluent $\S$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5-Bromo-tryptophan | $0.56(R)$ | $0.71(S)$ | A |
| 5-Bromo-tryptophan | $0.71(S)$ | -- | B |
| Aspartic Acid | $0.64(R)$ | $0.71(S)$ | A |
| Aspartic Acid | $0.71(S)$ | $-50(R)$ | B |

[^1]The possibility that the six nOe cross-peaks ( $a, b, c, d, e / e^{\prime}, f / f$ ) and four vicinal ${ }^{3} \mathrm{~J}_{3,4},{ }^{3} \mathrm{~J}_{10,11}$ couplings observed (Figure 2.6, Table 2.1) could be used to assign the remaining stereocenters at C 4 and $\mathrm{Cl1}$ was pursued. The plan was to compare the distance and dihedral angle constraints against values predicted by computer molecular modeling for the minimium energy conformations of the four possible diastereomers: $4 R / 11 R, 4 R / 11 S, 4 S / 11 R, 4 S / 11 S$. In order to simplify the process, the energy minimization was performed on the ring structure of cyclocinamide A replacing the side chains with methyl substituents. There are several possible conformers of each diastereomer when rotating through the ring each amide bond $180^{\circ}$ in different combinations. Due to the overlapping resonances of NH 9 and NH 13 some of the nOe's are indistinguishable (e, $e^{\prime}, f, f^{\prime} ;$ Figure 2.6) between the different conformers modeled.

Table 2.3. Comparison of ${ }^{3} J_{\text {observed }}$ vs. ${ }^{3} J_{\text {calculated }}$ for cyclocinamide A diastereomers.

| Diastereomer- <br> Conformer Atom \# | $\begin{gathered} \text { Coupling for } \\ \mathrm{H} 4 \rightarrow \mathrm{H} 3,3^{\prime} \\ J_{\text {obs }}(3.00,3.00) \\ \left(\text { J calc }^{2}, \mathrm{~Hz}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Coupling for } \\ \mathrm{HI} \rightarrow \mathrm{H} 10,10^{\prime} \\ J_{\text {obs }}(3.00,3.00) \\ \left(J_{\text {calc }}, \mathrm{Hz}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Expected NOE a, b, c, d, e/e', f/f | Energy ( $\mathrm{kca} / \mathrm{mol}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4R, 11R-C8/C12 | 2.8, 2.5 | 3.9, 2.0 | +, +, +, +, -, - | -23.3 |
| 4R, 11R-C8 | 2.8, 2.4 | 3.0, 2.7 | +, +, +, +, +, + | -23.1 |
| 4R, 11R-Cl2 | 2.9, 2.4 | 11.8, 3.8 | +, +, +, +, +, + | -22.6 |
| $4 R, 11 R-\mathrm{Cl}$ | 3.9, 1.5 | 11.8, 3.2 | $+,-,-,-,-,+$ | -22.0 |
| $4 R, 11 R$ | 3.3, 1.7 | 11.8, 3.2 | +, +, +, +, +, + | -21.7 |
| 4R, 11R-C3 | 11.0, 4.0 | 11.7, 3.0 | $+_{+}++_{+}++_{+}+{ }_{+}$ | -20.6 |
| 4R, 11S-C8 | 2.8, 2.5 | 11.8, 3.4 | +, +, +, +, +, + | -23.3 |
| 4R, 11S-C8/C12 | 3.1, 2.1 | 11.4, 2.3 | +, +, +, +, -, + | -23.0 |
| $4 R, \mathrm{I} 15-\mathrm{Cl} 2$ | 2.9, 2.4 | 3.1, 2.5 | $+,+,+,+,+,+$ | -22.5 |
| 4R, 11S | 3.6,1.8 | 3.0, 2.6 | $+_{,}++_{2}++_{+}+{ }_{2}-$ | -20.7 |
| 4S, $11 R-\mathrm{C} 3 / \mathrm{C} 8$ | 3.8, 1.6 | 2.8, 2.7 | $+,+,+,+,+,+$ | -22.7 |
| 4S, $11 R-\mathrm{C} 3$ | 3.8, 1.6 | 11.7, 2.9 | +, +, +, +, +, + | -22.6 |
| 4S, $11 R$ | 10.7, 5.1 | 11.8, 3.5 | +, +, +, +, +, + | -22.1 |
| 4S, $11 R-\mathrm{Cl}$ | 10.9, 4.5 | 11.8, 3.2 | -, + , -, -, - + | -21.5 |
| 4S, $11 \mathrm{~S}-\mathrm{Cl} / \mathrm{C} 3 / \mathrm{Cl} 2$ | 4.1, 1.5 | 2.8, 2.7 | +, -, -, -, +, + | -28.0 |
| 4S, 11S-C3/C12 | 5.4, 1.0 | 2.8, 2.8 | +, +, +, +, -, + | -26.2 |
| 4S, $115-\mathrm{C} 3 / \mathrm{C} 5 / \mathrm{Cl} 2$ | 4.6, 1.2 | 3.1, 2.4 | +, +, +, --, -, + | -24.8 |
| 4S. 115 | 10.8, 4.8 | 2.8, 2.7 | +2, + + + + + + | -21.0 |

The lowest energy conformation for each diastereomer was searched by minimizing several different conformations followed by molecular dynamics and finally by energy minimization again until the energy gradient was less then $.0001 \mathrm{Kcal} / \mathrm{mol} .20$ Several conformers for each diastereomer were modelled as shown in Table 2.3 (Figures 2.41-2.58 in Supp. Mat.). Four or more low energy conformers were found for each diastereomer whose predicted conformation across the C3-C4 bonds and C10-C11 bonds is consistent with that estimated from the ${ }^{3} J$ values. The distances estimated for the first three diastereomers, $4 R / 11 R, 4 R / 11 S, 4 S / 11 R$, are consistent with the observed nOe data. Similarly interconversion between the two lowest energy forms of the $4 S / 11 S$ diastereomer in Table 2.3 results in a similar agreement. Thus, the absolute configurations at C 4 and C 11 are unassigned but might be suspected as being $S$ based on biogenetic arguments.

## Discussion

The isolation of cyclocinamide A (1) was greatly facilitated by the favorable cytotoxicity profile exhibited by semi-pure extract fractions in the Corbett-Valeriote soft agar disk diffusion assay. ${ }^{21}$ For example, a fraction of coll. no. 93145 (FMS4) displayed zone sizes in the primary assay as follows [mg/disk: L1210/C38/M17-Adr/CX1] 100: 400/940/580/400 versus 5-fluorouracil (standard chemotherapeutic agent) [mg/disk: L1210/C38/CXI] 2.5: 40/900/0 which represents significant selective cytotoxicity. A zone differential of $250(=6.5 \mathrm{~mm})$ units or greater is the basis for denoting an agent as either a solid tumor or a leukemia selective compound. A 1-log dilution produces a 330 unit zone change on average. Thus, a 250 unit differential represents approximately an eight fold change in sensitivity. Purified 1 exhibited the following profile [mg/disk: L1210/C38/M17-Adr/CX1] 50: 0/500/0/0 and it represents robust tumor selectivity against C38. Only 2 mg of 1 was available for follow-up via an in vivo experiment. Thus, a single mouse with early stage M-16 (Mammary Adenocarcinoma \#16) was given a total dose of $20 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg}$ but the response was no activity and no toxicity. Such experiments will be continued in the future using material being prepared by total synthesis in order to test for anti-tumor activity in vivo at the maximum tolerated dose.

Overall, the structure of cyclocinamide A has no parallels among known natural products. Its tetrapeptide core, consisting of a 14 membered ring, along with the dipeptide side chain terminating in the proline derived $N$-methyl chloro pyrrole are both extremely distinctive. A rather distant analogy to the unusual features present in 1 is represented by asterin, a plant derived 16 -membered ring pentapeptide with a dichloroproline residue. ${ }^{22}$ Aside from diketopiperazines, the list of other small cyclic peptides from marine organisms is very small and includes compounds such as the
nodularins ${ }^{23}$ : cyclic pentapeptides from cyanobacteria; and kahalalide $D^{24}$ : a cyclic depsipeptide from a mollusk comprised of three amino acids cyclized by a $\beta$-hydoxy fatty acid.

## Supplementary Material-

 cyclocinamide AFigure 2.7. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.8. ${ }^{\mathrm{I}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR} \operatorname{Spectra}\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$


Figure 2.9. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra (DMSO-d6/Benzene-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.10. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR} \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ Suppression Spectra/ $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.11. ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} /$ Dept $135-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra (DMSO-d6, 125 MHz )


Figure 2.12. LRFAB Mass Spectra


Figure 2.13. UV Spectra (MeOH)


Figure 2.14. COSY Spectra (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.15. COSY Expansion Spectra (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.16. COSY Expansion Spectra (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )



Figure 2.17. COSY Expansion Spectra (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.18. COSY Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$


Figure 2.19. HMQC Spectra (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.20. HMQC Expansion Spectra (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.21. HMQC Expansion Spectra (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.22. HMBC Spectra ( $J=9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{DMSO}-\mathrm{d} 6,500 \mathrm{MHz}$ )


Figure 2.23. HMBC Expansion Spectra ( $J=9 \mathrm{~Hz}$, DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.24. HMBC Expansion Spectra ( $J=9 \mathrm{~Hz}$, DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.25. HMBC Expansion Spectra ( $J=9 \mathrm{~Hz}$, DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.26. HMBC Expansion Spectra ( $J=9 \mathrm{~Hz}$, DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.27. HMBC Expansion Spectra ( $J=9 \mathrm{~Hz}$, DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.28. HMBC Spectra ( $J=4 \mathrm{~Hz}$, DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.29. HMBC Expansion Spectra ( $J=4 \mathrm{~Hz}$, DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.30. HMBC Expansion Spectra ( $J=4 \mathrm{~Hz}$, DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.31. HMBC Expansion Spectra ( $J=4 \mathrm{~Hz}$, DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.32. HMBC Expansion Spectra ( $J=4 \mathrm{~Hz}$, DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.33. HMBC Expansion Spectra ( $J=4 \mathrm{~Hz}$, DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.34. HMBC Spectra (DMSO-d6/Benzene-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.35. HMBC Expansion Spectra (DMSO-d6/Benzene-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.36. HMBC Expansion Spectra (DMSO-d6/Benzene-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.37. NOESY Spectra (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )



Figure 2.38. NOESY Expansion Spectra (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.39. NOESY Expansion Spectra (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.40. NOESY Expansion Spectra (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz )


Figure 2.41. $4 R, 7 S, 11 R, 14 S$-C8/C12 Conformer


Figure 2.42. $4 R, 7 S, 11 R, 14 S$-C8 Conformer


Figure 2.43. $4 R, 7 S, 11 R, 14 S$-C12 Conformer


Figure 2.44. 4R, 7S, 11R, 14S-C1 Conformer


Figure 2.45. 4R, 7S, $11 R, 14 S$ Conformer


Figure 2.46. 4R, 7S, 11R, 14S-C3 Conformer


Figure 2.47. $4 R, 7 S, 11 S, 14 S$-C8 Conformer


Figure 2.48. $4 R, 7 S, 11 S, 14 S$-C8/C12 Conformer


Figure 2.49. $4 R, 7 S, 11 S, 14 S$-C12 Conformer


Figure 2.50. 4R, 7S, 11S, $14 S$ Conformer


Figure 2.51. $4 S, 7 S, 11 R, 14 S$-C3/C8 Conformer


Figure 2.52. 4S, 7S, 11R, 14S-C3 Conformer


Figure 2.53. 4S, 7S, 11R, $14 S$ Conformer


Figure 2.54. $4 S, 7 S, 11 R, 14 S$-Cl Conformer


Figure 2.55. $4 S, 7 S, 11 S, 14 S-\mathrm{Cl} / \mathrm{C} 3 / \mathrm{Cl} 2$ Conformer


Figure 2.56. $4 S, 7 S, 11 S, 14 S-\mathrm{C} 3 / \mathrm{C} 12$ Conformer


Figure 2.57. $4 S, 7 S, 11 S, 14 S$-C3/C5/C12 Conformer


Figure 2.58. $4 S, 7 S, 11 S, 14 S$ Conformer


## References

1. Rodriquez, J., Quinoa, E., Riguera, R., Peters, B. M., Abrell, L. M., Crews, P. Tetrahedron, 1992, 48, 6667-6680.
2. Crews, P., Naylor, S. Prog. Chem. Org. Nat. Prod. 1985, 48, 203-269.
3. Bergquist, P. R., Wells, R. J. In Marine Natural Products, Chemical and Biological Perspectives, vol. V, 1983, pp 1-46.
4. Tymiak, A. A., Rinehart, K. L., Bakus, G. J. Tetrahedron, 1985, 41, 1039-1047.
5. Cafieri, F., DeNapoli, L., Lengo, A., Satacroce, C. Experientia, 1979, 35, 157-158.
6. Kondracki, L. M., Guyot, M. Tetrahedron, 1989, 45, 1995-2004.
7. Cafieri, F., Fattorusso, E. Liebigs. Ann. Chem., 1990, 1141-1142.
8. Kondo, K., Shigemori, H., Kikuchi, Y., Ishibashi, M., Sasaki, T., Kobayashi, J. J. Org. Chem., 1992, 57, 2480-2483.
9. Liokas, V.; Garson, M. J.; Carver, J. A. Aust. J. Chem. 1989, 42, 1805-1811.
10. Murray, L.; Hamit, H.; Hooper, J. N. A.; Hobbs, L.; Capon, R. J. Aust. J. Chem. 1995, 48, 1899-1902.
11. Jasars, M.; Rali, T.; Laney, M.; Schatzman, R. C.; Diaz, M. C.; Schmitz, F. J.; Pordesimo, E. O.; Crews, P. Tetrahedron 1994, 50, 7367-7373.
12. Anderson, J. E.; Goetz, C. M.; McLaughlin, J. L.; Suffness, M. Phytochemical Anal. 1991, 2, 107-111.
13. Sam, T. W. In Bioactive Natural Products; Colegate, S. M., Molyneux, R. J., Eds.; CRC Press, Inc: Boca Raton, 1993; pp 441-456.
14. Calculated ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR chemical shifts for chlorine vs. bromine; $\sim \delta 125-127$ vs. $\sim \delta$ 114-116 using C-13 NMR Module in Softshell International's ChemWindows v3.0.2. Experimental ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR chemical shift for C 25 was $\delta$ 111.1.
15. (a) Aldrich Library of ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ FT NMR Spectra. Pouchart, C. J.; Behnke, J. B. Aldrich Chemical Co, 1993, spectra 1 (3) 127A, 145C. (b) Sakemi, S.; Sun, H. H. J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 4304-4307. (c) Sun, H. H.; Sakema, S. J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 4307-4308. (d) Bobzin, S. C.; Faulkner, D. J.; J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 4403-4407. (e) Fahy, E.; Potts, B. C. M.; Faulkner, D. J. J. Nat. Prod. 1991, 54, 1254-1260. (f) Bifulco, G.; Bruno, I.; Riccio, R.; Lavayre, J.; Bourdy, G. J. Nat. Prod. 1995, 58 , 1254-1260.
16. Kobayashi, J.; Kanada, F.; Ishibashi, M.; Shigemori, H. J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 4574-4576.
17. Jimenez, C.; Crews, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 1375-1378.
18. Gunther, K.; Martens, J.; Schickedanz, M Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1984, 23, 506.
19. Muramoto, K.; Kamiya, H. Analytical Biochem. 1990, 189, 223-230.
20. ChemSite v2.41 by Pyramid Learning was used to minimize the stereoisomers. The program performs minimizations with the Amber force field. PCMODEL v6.0 by Serena Software was used to calculate the $J$ values based on the Altona equation.
21. (a) Valeriote, F.; Corbett, T.; LoRusso, P.; Moore, R. E.; Scheuer, P. J.; Patterson, G.; Paul, V.; Grindey, G.; Bonjouklian, R.; Pearce, H.; Suffness, M. I. J. Pharmacognosy 1995, 33, Supplement 59-66. (b) Valeriote, F.; Corbett, T.; Edelstein, M.; Baker, L. Cancer Invest. 1996, 14, 124-141. (c) Corbett, T. H; Valeriote, F. A.; Polin, L.; Panchapor, C.; Pugh, S.; White, K.; Lowichik, N.; Knight, J.; Bissery, M.-C.; Wozniak, A.; LoRusso, P.; Biernat, L.; Polin, D.; Knight, L.; Biggar, S.; Looney, D.; Demchik, L.; Jones, J.; Jones, L.; Scott, B.; Palmer, K.; Essenmacher, S.; Lisow, L.; Mattes, K. C.; Cavanaugh, P. R.; Rake, J. B.; Baker, L. In Cytotoxic Anticancer Drugs: Models and Concepts for Drug Discovery and Development, Valeriote, F. A.; Corbett, T. H.; Baker, L. H., Eds.; Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1992: Norwell, MA, pp 35-87.
22. Kosemura, S.; Ogawa, T.; Totsuka, K. Tetrahedron Lett. 1993, 34, 1291-1294.
23. Moore, R. E. J. Indust. Microbiology, 1996, 16, 134-143.
24. Hamann, M. T., Otto, C. S., Scheuer, P. J. Dunbar, D. C. J. Org. Chem., 1996, 61, 6594-6600.

Chapter 3-A Novel Chlorinated Ketide Amino Acid, Herbamide A, from the Marine Sponge Dysidea herbacea



#### Abstract

A collection of the marine sponge Dysidea herbacea (coll. \# 93153), containing cyanobacterial symbionts, from Papua New Guinea yielded a new ketide amino acid, herbamide A (1), along with the previously reported polychlorinated tetrapeptide, dysidenin (2) as major components. The structure of herbamide A (1) was determined after analysis of various one and two-dimensional NMR spectra. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{NMR}$ data of dysidenin (2) matched that reported in the literature. The possible biogenesis of herbamide A and a similar compound, barbamide (4), is discussed.


## Background

During my first year of graduate research (1992-93) I began to investigate the chemistry of various specimens of the Indo-Pacific marine sponge Dysidea herbacea (order Dictyoceratida). The examination of this sponge had a threefold purpose. First and foremost was to try and identify new metabolites that were novel and bioactive. However, I did not expect any compounds from this particular sponge to exhibit any interesting biological activity. As discussed in Chapter 1 the known metabolites from $D$. herbacea, bromophenols ${ }^{1}$ and chlorinated peptides ${ }^{2}$, were shown to have antimicrobial activity only. The focus of the UCSC marine natural products program was, at the time, to find therapeutic leads for cancer in mechanism-based assays. ${ }^{3}$

The second reason I was investigating the chemistry of this sponge was to isolate any chlorinated peptides that could be found because the UCSC repository of known compounds was lacking this structure class. The only constituents isolated in the past by the UCSC marine natural products research group were bromophenols ${ }^{4}$ and furanosesquiterpenes ${ }^{5}$ collected in Fiji and Papua New Guinea in the Indo-Pacific. In the beginning, my research focused on Dysidea sponges collected from new areas of Papua New Guinea where we had hoped to find these metabolites during our expeditions.

Finally, I was comparing the chemistry of $D$. herbacea and the sponge Phyllospongia folliscens (order Dictyoceratida) in an effort to define these sponges chemotaxonomically due to their morphological similarities. The chemotaxonomy study of $D$. herbacea developed much later and was the subject of Chapter 2. Consequently, during early investigations of Dysidea sponges from Papua New Guinea I isolated the first chlorinated peptides of the UCSC marine natural products program and identified a new class of chlorinated peptides, the ketide amino acid herbamides. This resulted in a
publication in Tetrahedron Letters 1995, 36, 1185-1188 on the isolation and structure elucidation of herbamide A, the first ketide amino acid in the series. I have already discussed the chemistry of Dysidea herbacea in great detail in Chapters 1 and 2. Therefore, I will continue with a discussion on the isolation and structure elucidation of herbamide A (1) and dysidenin (2) followed by a discussion of the biogenesis of herbamide A (1) and barbamide ${ }^{6}$ (4).

## Collection and Isolation

During our expedition to Papua New Guinea in the Spring of 1993 the UCSC research group performed thin layer chromatography (TLC) analyses in the field of the various sponge specimens collected. The goal was to examine those sponges that appeared rich in cyanobacteria as indicated by the presence of chlorophylls in the TLC analysis and by the characteristic blue-green color on the surface of the sponge. One specimen, collection number 93153, appeared heavily-laden with cyanobacteria as is visible in the topside photographs of the sponge (Figure 3.1). It also fit the taxonomic description of Dysidea herbacea. ${ }^{7}$

The sponge was preserved in the field according to our standard procedure and brought back to the UCSC labs for further workup (Appendix A). ${ }^{8}$ The sponge was soaked in MeOH three times with the solvent being removed from each pour-off by rotary evaporation. The crude MeOH extracts were combined and subjected to our liquidliquid extraction scheme (Scheme 3.1). The MeOH extract was partitioned between $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ and $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$. After rotary evaporation of the organic phase, the crude dichloromethane fraction was further partitioned between hexanes and $10 \%$ aqueous MeOH to remove fats. Water was added to the $10 \%$ aqueous MeOH fraction to give a $50 \%$ aqueous MeOH solvent partition fraction which was extracted with dichloromethane to give the FD fraction. The FD fraction was further explored because its ${ }^{l}$ H-NMR spectra exhibited lowfield resonances at $\sim \delta 7.80$ and 7.30 indivating that there may be a thiazole ring, a characteristic functionality of most of the chlorinated peptides normally isolated from this sponge. Subsequent purification of this fraction by HPLC (ODS, MeOH:THF:MeCN: $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 54: 9: 13: 24$, Appendix B) afforded two compounds; herbamide A (1) a new minor component and the known major component dysidenin (2).


Figure 3.1. Topside and Closeup Photographs of 93153.


Scheme 3.1. Extraction Scheme for 93153.

## Structure Elucidation

The structural elucidation work on herbamide A (1) began once I recognized that this compound had additional resonances in the $\delta 5.00-6.50$ region of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR spectra not normally associated with the chlorinated peptides. The only examples known of chlorinated peptides with vinylic proton resonances were herbaceamide, dysinin, dysideapyrrolidone and some diketopiperazines (see p. 30-Ch. 1), but my compound did not match the proton data of any of these compounds. This indicated that I had isolated something new. Further evidence that I had isolated a chlorinated peptide was shown in the LRFABMS (positive mode) where the molecular ion peak exhibited an isotope distribution pattern characteristic of three chlorine atoms (Figure 3.15 in Supp. Mat.).

A molecular formula of $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{Cl}_{3} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{OS}$ was established by a HRFABMS $[M H]^{+}$peak at $m / z 394.0442$ ( $\Delta 0.3 \mathrm{mmu}$ of calcd.) indicating an unsaturation number of six. The presence of an NH was evident by comparison of the mass spectral data to the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ and APT NMR spectra which gave an APT formula of $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{20}$ along with the assignment of the $\delta 165.6$ resonance to an amide moiety (Table 3.1; Figures 3.4, 3.5, 3.6 in Supp. Mat.) Seven ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ resonances were identified as being characteristic of a thiazole ring ( $\delta 170.0,142.3$ and 118.8 ) and two disubstituted double bonds ( $\delta 141.2,138.8$, 131.1 and 122.8) which accounted for the remaining five elements of unsaturation. The UV ( $\lambda_{\max } 258$ ) and IR ( $v 1672,1602 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ) spectra were consistent with extended conjugation represented by a dieneamide functionality (Figures 3.14, 3.16 in Supp. Mat.)

Analysis of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-{ }^{-1} \mathrm{H}$ COSY NMR data confirmed the presence of three
substructures; a thiazole ring (A) and two acyclic chains consisting of respectively a NH $\mathrm{CH}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)_{2}(\mathrm{C})$ and Cl through $\mathrm{C} 7(\mathrm{~A})$ as shown in Figure 3.2 (Table 3.1; Figures 3.7, 3.8 in Supp. Mat.). Substructure (A) was further supported by the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ doublet

Table 3.1. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}(300 \mathrm{MHz}),{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}(75.5 \mathrm{MHz}), \operatorname{COSY}(300 \mathrm{MHz})$ and $\mathrm{HMBC}(500 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO-d6) NMR Data ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) of herbamide A.

| Position | ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} 8$ | ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta$, mult., $(J=\mathrm{Hz})$ | $\operatorname{cosY}(\mathrm{H} \rightarrow \mathrm{H})$ | HMBC ( $\mathrm{C} \rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 16.2 | 1.29, d, (6.0) | H2 | - |
| 2 | 54.6 | 2.58, m | H1, H3' | H1, H3 |
| 3 | 36.6 | $2.96, \mathrm{~m}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { H3', H4; } \\ & \text { H2, H3, H4 } \end{aligned}$ | H5 |
| 4 | 138.8 | 6.02, ddd, (14.7, 8.4, 2.4) | H3, H3', H5 | H3, H3', H6 |
| 5 | 131.1 | $6.25, \mathrm{dd},(14.7,11.0)$ | H4, H6 | H7 |
| 6 | 141.2 | 7.24, dd, (14.7, 11.0) | H5, H 7 | H4, H5, |
| 7 | 122.8 | 5.90, d, (14.7) | H6 | H5 |
| 8 | 165.6 | - |  | H6, H7, NH |
| 9 | 56.0 | 5.33, dd, (8.7, 6.3) | H10, NH | H11, H12 |
| 10 | 34.1 | 2.33, m | H9, H11, H12 | H9, $\mathrm{HIL}, \mathrm{Hl} 2$ |
| 11 | 18.2 | 0.97, d, (6.9) | H10 | H9, H12 |
| 12 | 19.2 | 0.93, d, (6.9) | H10 | H9, Hll |
| 13 | 105.7 | - |  | - |
| 14 | 170.0 | - |  | H9, H15, HI6 |
| 15 | 142.3 | 7.74, d, (3.0) | H16 | H16 |
| 16 | 118.8 | 7.26, d, (3.0) | H15 | H15 |
| NH | - | $6.46, \mathrm{bd}$, (8.4) | H9 | - |

resonances at $\delta 7.74$ and 7.26 with a coupling of $J=3 \mathrm{~Hz}$ as indicative of a thiazole ring. Acyclic substructure (A) consisting of a C1-C7 diene was confirmed to be in an $E, E$ stereochemical relationship based on the ${ }^{3} J_{4,5}$ and ${ }^{3} J_{6,7}$ couplings each of $J=14.7 \mathrm{~Hz}$ as characteristic of trans-coupled protons in a double bond. ${ }^{9}$


Figure 3.2. Substructures (A-E) Established after Analysis of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$, APT and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ COSY NMR Data ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 75.5 / 300 \mathrm{MHz}$ ). Arrows Indicate Diagnostic HMBC (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz ) Correlations.

Substructures (A, B, C and E) were connected together based on analysis of HMBC NMR spectral data (DMSO-d6, 500 MHz ) (Table 3.1, Figure 3.2; Figures 3.93.13 in Supp. Mat.). A correlation between C8 ( $\delta 165.6$ ) and vinyl proton H7 ( $\delta 5.90$ ) allowed connection of the amide carbonyl (B) to the C1-C7 diene (A) which was further supported by the characteristic chemical shifts at C7 ( $\delta 122.8$ ) and C6 ( $\delta 141.2$ ) for an $\alpha$, $\beta$ unsaturated system, respectively. Likewise, a correlation from amide $N \mathrm{H}(\delta 6.46)$ to carbonyl C8 ( $\delta 165.6$ ) connected substructure ( $\mathbf{C}$ ) to (A-B). An important HMBC correlation from thiazole ring carbon $\mathrm{C} 14(\delta 170.0)$ to methine proton $\mathrm{H} 9(\delta 5.33)$ allowed connection of substructure $(\mathbf{E})$ to $(\mathbf{C})$ rather than to $(\mathbf{A})$ at position $\mathbf{C} 2$.

Unfortunately, no HMBC correlations were observed from the trichloro carbon C13 ( $\delta 105.7$ ) to the rest of the structure. This was probably due to the slow relaxation (long $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{I}}$ ) of this particular carbon. Evidence for attaching the $\mathrm{Cl}_{3} \mathrm{C}$ residue (D) to C 2 came from a ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR chemical shift analysis (Table 3.2), as agreement between the shift of $C Z$ in the substructure shown and $C 2(\delta 54.6)$ in herbamide $A(1)$ was achieved for the case where $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Cl}_{3}$ giving the calculated shift of $\delta 53.2$. This final attachment completed the planar structure of herbamide A (1).

herbamide A 1 $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}=+13^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c} 0.013, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$


Table 3.2. ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR Comparison Data of Trichloroisopropyl Group.

| $\mathrm{R}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{Z}(\delta)$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}(\delta)$ | Ref. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{H}_{3}$ | 28.2 | 22.3 | 10 a |
| $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}$ | 34.5 | 17.2 | 10 a |
| $\mathrm{HCl}_{2}$ | 42.2 | 15.1 | 10 b |
| $\mathrm{Cl}_{3}$ | 53.2 | 16.1 | 10 c |

The planar structure of the major component, dysidenin (2), was rapidly deduced by comparing my ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{NMR}$ and mass spectral data to that reported in the literature (Table 3.3). ${ }^{11,12}$ Less straightforward was the assignment of the absolute stereochemistry at $\mathrm{C} 2, \mathrm{C} 7$ and C 13 . I measured an $[\alpha]_{D}=-68^{\circ}$ which was close to the $[\alpha]_{D}=-98^{\circ}$ reported for (-)-dysidenin (2) ${ }^{1 \text { la }}, 2 S, 5 S, 7 S, 13 S$, but distinctly different compared to the $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}=+47^{\circ}$ for $(+)$-isodysidenin (3) ${ }^{1 \mathrm{lb}}, 2 S, 5 R, 7 S, 13 S$. The differences in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR chemical shifts at $\mathrm{H} 2, \mathrm{H}_{2} 3, \mathrm{H} 5, \mathrm{H}_{2} 6$ and H 7 reported in the literature for $(-)$-dysidenin (2) and $(+)$-isodysidenin (3) diastereomers reflects the stereochemical difference at C 5 between these two compounds (Table 3.3). The shifts measured for these hydrogens in my material were nearly identical to those reported for (-)-dysidenin (2) suggesting that the stereochemistry at $\mathrm{C} 2, \mathrm{C} 5$, and C 7 is identical for this pair of compounds (Table 3.3). Unfortunately, the reference data for the protons attached to Cl 3 in the dysidenin framework are incomplete, because no chemical shift assignments have been made for CH13 of the $R$ isomer. ${ }^{13}$ Also, comparison of the $[\alpha]_{D}$ between $(-)$-dysidenin $\left(-98^{\circ}\right)^{11 a}$ and $(+)$-13-demethyldysidenin $\left(+96^{\circ}\right)^{12}$ shows that this parameter is probably insensitive to epimeric changes at C 13 . Combining all of the above considerations with
the added assumption that there must be a chemotaxonomic analogy between this and the past work on $D$. herbacea prompts the provisional conclusion that my compound is identical to (-)-dysidenin (2).

dysidenin ${ }^{\text {Ila }} 2$

isodysidenin ${ }^{1 \mathrm{Lb}} 3$

Table 3.3. Comparison of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-$ NMR Data Between dysidenin (2) and Literature.

| Position | ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \delta$ | ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$, mult., ( $J=\mathrm{Hz}$ ) | ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \delta$ Lit.** | ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta \mathrm{Lit}^{*}$ | ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta \mathrm{Lit}^{+}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 17.4 | 1.39, d, (6.5) | 17.3 | 1.36 | 1.39 |
| 2 | 51.5 | 3.38, ddq, (10.0, 6.5, 2.5) | 51.4 | 3.30 | 3.30 |
| 3 | 37.5 | 3.13, dd, (16.3, 2.5) | 37.4 | 3.15 | 3.08 |
|  |  | 2.49, dd, (16.3, 10.0) |  | 2.51 | 2.51 |
| 4 | 172.1 |  | 171.9 | - | - |
| 5 | 54.1 | 5.37, dd, (10.5, 2.5) | 54.0 | 5.27 | 5.34 |
| 6 | 31.0 | 2.62, dd, (14.8, 10.5) | 31.0 | 2.64 | 2.94 |
|  |  | 1.92, ddd, (14.8, 10.5, 2.5) |  | 1.94 | 1.49 |
| 7 | 51.9 | 2.22, ddq, (10.5, 6.5, 2.5) | 51.9 | 2.20 | 2.68 |
| 8 | 16.3 | 1.36, d, (6.5) | 16.2 | 1.33 | 1.36 |
| 9 | 105.6 | - | 105.5 | - | - |
| 10 | 30.9 | 3.04, s | 30.8 | 3.04 | 2.98 |
| 11 | 105.2 | - | 105.1 | - | - |
| 12 | 168.9 | - | 168.2 | - | - |
| 13 | 47.3 | 5.36, q, (6.8) | 47.3 | 5.20 | 5.43 |
| 14 | 21.9 | 1.59, d, (6.8) | 21.8 | 1.56 | 1.65 |
| 15 | 172.0 | - | 171.2 | - | - |
| 16 | 142.5 | 7.71, d, (3.3) | 142.3 | 7.60 | 7.70 |
| 17 | 119.2 | 7.28, d, (3.3) | 118.9 | 7.26 | 7.31 |
| NH | - | 6.84, bd. (7.0) | . | 6.86 | 6.97 |

[^2]
## Discussion

Herbamide A (1) has an interesting structure that introduces a new subclass to the known chlorinated peptides from Dysidea sponges containing cyanobacterial symbionts. I believe herbamide A has a similar biogenesis to dysidenin and isodysidenin and contains the same trichlorovaline subunit proposed by Garson ${ }^{14}$ for 13-demethyldysidenin discussed in Chapter 1. Additionally, herbamide A appears to be the product of a mixed biogenesis due to the presence of a diketide portion in the structure and can be envisioned as a condensation product between this subunit and the amino acids valine and cysteine (Scheme 3.2).



Scheme 3.2. Possible Biogenesis of herbamide A.

Another compound, barbamide (4) ${ }^{6}$, was isolated from the free-floating filamentous cyanobacteria Lyngbya majuscula and appears to be derived from a parallel biogenesis comprised of phenylalanine/valine dipeptide unit condensed with a single
ketide unit and trichlorovaline (Figure 3.3). Likewise, bengamide A (5) isolated by the UCSC labs can be imagined as derived from a leucine subunit condensed with a diketide portion instead of a trichlorovaline and diketide as in herbamide A. ${ }^{15}$ Another compound from the sea hare, dolastatin 10 (6) an antineoplastic peptide, contains the same dipeptide phenylalanine/cysteine portion as in barbamide (4). ${ }^{16}$ These biogenetic analogies are interesting and it is possible they are products of cyanobacterial metabolism. As mentioned in Chapter 1, barbamide exhibited molluscicidal activity, but herbamide A which was also tested by Gerwick in this assay, did not have any bioactivity. 17 Herbamide A was also inactive in the NCI disease oriented cytotoxicity screen.

barbamide ${ }^{6} 4$

bengamide $A^{15} 5$

dolastatin $10^{16} 6$

Figure 3.3. Marine Metabolites with Similar Biogenetic Pathways.

## Supplementary Material

herbamide $\mathbf{A}$

Figure 3.4. ${ }^{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-herbamide $\mathrm{A}\left(300 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 3.5. ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-herbamide $\mathrm{A}\left(75.5 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 3.6. APT Spectra-herbamide A $\left(75.5 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 3.7. COSY Spectra-herbamide $\mathrm{A}\left(300 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 3.8. COSY/Expansion Spectra-herbamide A ( $300 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ).


Figure 3.9. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-herbamide A ( 500 MHz , DMSO-d6).


Figure 3.10. HMBC Spectra-herbamide A ( 500 MHz , DMSO-d6).


Figure 3.11. HMBC/Expansion Spectra-herbamide A ( 500 MHz , DMSO-d6).


Figure 3.12. HMBC/Expansion Spectra-herbamide A ( 500 MHz , DMSO-d6).


Figure 3.13. HMBC/Expansion Spectra-herbamide A ( 500 MHz , DMSO-d6).



Figure 3.14. IR Spectra-herbamide A.


Figure 3.15. LRFAB Mass Spectra-herbamide A.


Figure 3.16. UV Spectra-herbamide $\mathrm{A}\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$.

Marked Wavelengths
Reg A: L $258=2.5872$

## References

1. See references $61-70$ in Chapter 1 .
2. See references 79-88 in Chapter 1 .
3. Crews, P., Slate, D. L., Gerwick, W. H., Schmitz, F. J., Schatzman, R., Strulovici, B., Cannon, P., Hunter, L. M. In Anticancer Drug Discovery and Development: Natural Products and New Molecular Models, Valeriote, F. A., Corbett, T. H. and Baker, L. H., Eds.; Kluwer Academic Pub.: Norwell, MA; 1994, pp. 364-403.
4. (a) Fu, X., Schmitz, F. J., Govindan, M., Abbas, S. A., Hanson, K., Horton, P. A., Crews, P., Laney, M., Shatzman, R. C. J. Nat. Prod. 1995, 58, 1384-1391. (b) Pure compounds in our repository (\#110, 132, 345 369).
5. (a) Horton, P., Crews, P. J. Nat. Prod. 1995, 58, 44-50. (b) Alvi, K. A., Diaz, M. C., Crews, P., Slate, D. L., Lec, R. H., Moretti, R. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 6604-6607. (c) Horton, P., Inman, W., Crews, P. J. Nat. Prod. 1990, 53, 143-151.
6. Orjala, J., Gerwick, W. H. J. Nat. Prod. 1996, 59, 427-430.
7. (a) Burton, M. Brit. Mus. Nat. Hist. IV 1934, 14, 513-614. (b) Bergquist, P.R. Pacific Science 1965, 19(2), 123-203. (c) Bergquist, P.R. Memoirs of the Queensland Museum 1995, 38(1), 1-51.
8. Jaspars, M., Rali, T., Laney, M., Schatzman, R. C., Diaz, M. C., Schmitz, F. J., Pordesimo, E. O. and Crews, P. Tetrahedron 1994, 50, 7367-7373.
9. Pretsch, E.; Clerc, T.; Seibl, J.; Simon, W. In Spectral Data for Structure Determination of Organic Compounds, 2nd ed., Fresenius, W.; Huber, J. F. K.; Pungor, E.; Rechnitz, G. A.; Simon, W.; West, Th. S. Eds.; Springer-Verlag: Berlin, 1989, p.?.
10. (a) Pretsch, E; Clerc, T; Seibl, J; Simon, W Spectral Data for Structure Determination of Organic Compounds; Fresenius, W; Huber, J. F. K.; Pungor, E; Rechnitz, G. A.; Simon, W; West, Th. S. Eds.; Springer-Verlag: Berlin, 1989, 2nd ed.; pp. C10-C25. (b) Isaacs, S.; Berman, R.; Kashman, Y. J. Nat. Prod. 1991, 54, 83-91. (c) Lee, G. M.; Molinski, T. F. Tetrahedron Lett. 1992, 33, 7671-7674.
11. (a) Kazlauskas, R.; Lidgard, R. O.; Wells, R. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1977, 18, 31833186. (b) Charles, C.; Braekman, J. C.; Daloze, D.; Tursch, B.; Karlsson, R. Tetrahedron Lett. 1978, 19, 1519-1520.
12. For example see data in De Laszlo, S. E.; Williard, P. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1985, 107, 199-203.
13. Biskupiak, J. E.; Ireland, C. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 2935-2936.
14. Garson, M. J. In Sponges in Time and Space, Van Soest, R. W. M., Van Kampen, Th. M. G., Braekman, J. C. Eds.; Balkema: Rotterdam, 1994; pp. 427-440.
15. (a) Adamczeski, M.; Quiñoá, E.; Crews, P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 647-654. (b) Adamczeski, M.; Quiñoá, E.; Crews, P. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 240-242.
16. Pettit, G. R.; Singh, S. B.; Hogan, F.; Lloyd-Williams, P.; Herald, D. L.; Burkett, D. D.; Clewlow, P. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 5463-5465.
17. A sample ( 1.5 mg ) of herbamide A was sent to Bill Gerwick at Oregon State University for testing in the mollusk assay on September 23, 1994. In about two weeks Gerwick responded by phone to say that herbamide A was inactive in their assay.

Chapter 4-New Halogenated Constituents from the IndoPacific Sponge Dysidea



#### Abstract

The Indo-Pacific marine sponge Dysidea continues to be a rich source of both brominated diphenyl ether and chlorinated peptide constituents. During the chemical analysis of forty-three specimens, by electrospray mass spectrometry, five new halogenated compounds were identified. Three new chlorinated peptides continue a theme represented by the known polychlorinated tetrapeptides dysidenin and isodysidenin. Dysidenins $C$ (1) and $D(2)$ contain a proline residue in place of alanine. The absolute stereochemistry of (1) was determined by X-ray crystallography as $2 S, 5 R, 7 S, 13 S$, analogous to that reported for isodysidenin. Another specimen yielded the tetrachloro peptide 9, 11-didechlorodysidenin (3). Brominated dioxins, tetrabromodioxin (4) and tribromodioxin (5), were identified from another specimen. They represent the first ever naturally-occurring dioxins isolated from Dysidea. The structure of the previously unreported ketide amino acid, herbamide $B(6)$, is also elucidated.


## Background

As discussed in Chapter 3, I was investigating the chemistry of Dysidea sponges from new areas of Papua New Guinea (PNG) in search of chlorinated peptides and to evaluate the chemotaxonomy of this genus. Later on in the chemotaxonomy study the UCSC marine natural products program began to investigate new areas in Indonesia as well as in PNG. These collections (three expeditions) took place over a two year period (Spring 1994-Fall 1995) from both Papua New Guinea and Indonesia. It was during the chemotaxonomic analysis of -50 specimens from these new areas which identified the presence of new halogenated, bromo and chloro, metabolites of the chemotypes normally identified with this sponge; the chlorinated peptides ${ }^{1}$ and brominated diphenyl ethers ${ }^{2}$.

The chemotaxonomic analysis of the specimens collected involved the use of electrospray ionization mass spectrometry (ESIMS). ${ }^{3}$ ESIMS was chosen over thin layer chromatography as the method for identification of the constituents present in the specimens after the following events. First, the UCSC marine natural products program had begun to use ESIMS in the routine screening of fungal extracts as a dereplication tool. ESIMS is a soft-ionization technique that allows visualization of only molecular ion peaks with little or no fragmentation. ${ }^{4}$ The goal was to grow up only those fungal cultures that appeared to produce new constituents by examination of their respective masses. This method had been traditionally used in the examination of large peptides (> 10,000 Dalton) ${ }^{5}$ and not so much with small organic molecules ${ }^{6}$. Since only molecular ions are visualized during this technique, I obtained ESI mass spectra of dysidenin and a hexabrominated diphenyl ether, that were previously isolated, to make sure my standards for TLC were pure. It was discovered at this time that both compounds ionized extremely well due to their polyhalogenation (It should be mentioned that not all small
organic compounds ionize well in electrospray. For example, cyclocinamide A gave only a small peak in positive mode even though it is a peptide with available NH 's for ionization.). Additionally, the bromophenol ionized only in negative mode while the chlorinated peptide ionized only in positive mode. This was very interesting and therefore it was decided that ESIMS would prove to be a much better tool than TLC in the chemotaxonomy study. Not only could it easily distinguish between a chloro or bromo compound, but it could also unequivocally identify which chloro or bromo compound was present due to the fact that there was no fragmentation.

Table 4.1. Masses of Known Polychlorinated Peptides Reported from Dysidea.

| Exact Mass | Molar Mass | Formula | Reference (Chapter 1) | Name |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 253.1 | 254.2 | C10 H17 Cl2 N O2 | 85 | Dysidamide C |
| 390 | 392.2 | C 14 H 22 Cl 4 N 2 O 2 | 87 | Dysamide B |
| 394 | 395.8 | C16 H21 CI3 N2 O S | 59 | Herbamide A |
| 397.1 | 398.7 | C16 H22 Cl3 N O4 | 79 | Dysidin |
| 404 | 406.2 | C 14 H 20 Cl 4 N 2 OS | 88 | 9,10-Didechloro-Nmethyldysideathiazole |
| 405 | 407.2 | $\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H} 23 \mathrm{Cl} 4 \mathrm{~N} 03$ | 85 | Dysidamide B |
| 424 | 426.6 | C13 H17 Cl5 N2OS | 88 | 10-Dechloro-dysideathiazole |
| 438 | 440.6 | C 14 H 19 Cl 5 N 2 OS | 88 | 10-Dechloro-Nmethyldysideathiazole |
| 453.9 | 457 | C14 H16 Cl6 N2 O2 | 87 | Dysamide C |
| 455.9 | 459 | C14 H18 Cl6 N2 O2 | 82 | Diketopiperazine |
| 457.9 | 461.1 | C 13 H 16 Cl 6 N 2 OS | 88 | Dysideathiazole |
| 458 | 461 | C14 H20 Cl6 N2 O2 | 87 | Dysamide A |
| 471.9 | 475.1 | C 14 H 18 Cl 6 N 2 OS | 88 | N-Methyldysideathiazole |
| 473 | 476.1 | C15 H21 Cl6 N O3 | 86 | Herbaceamide |
| 473 | 476.1 | C15 H21 C16 N 03 | 84 | Dysidamide |
| 495 | 497.7 | C16 H22 Cl5 N3 O2 S | 83 | 9-Monodechloro-13- <br> Demethylisodysidenin |
| 495 | 497.7 | C16 H22 C15 N3 O2 S | 83 | 11-Monodechloro-13Demethylisodysidenin |
| 528 | 531.1 | C17 H22 Cl6 N2 O4 | 88 | Dysideapyrrolidone |
| 528.9 | 532.1 | C16 H21 Cl6 N3 O2 S | 83 | 13-Demethyldysidenin |
| 528.9 | 532.1 | C16 H21 C16 N3 O2 S | 83 | 13-Demethylisodysidenin |
| 543 | 546.2 | C17 H23 C16 N3 O2 S | 81 | (+)-Isodysidenin |
| 543 | 546.2 | C 17 H 23 Cl 6 N 3 O 2 S | 80 | (-)-Dysidenin |

Table 4.2. Masses of Known Polybrominated Diphenyl Ethers Reported from Dysidea.

| Exact Mass | Molar Mass | Formula | Reference (Chapter I) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 265.9 | 267.9 | C 6 H 4 Br 2 O 2 | 61 |
| 265.9 | 267.9 | C 6 H 4 Br 2 O 2 | 61 |
| 341.9 | 344 | C 12 H 8 Br 2 O 2 | 62 |
| 419.8 | 422.9 | C 12 H 7 Br 3 O 2 | 62 |
| 435.8 | 438.9 | C 12 H 7 Br 3 O 3 | 63 |
| 449.8 | 452.9 | $\mathrm{C} 13 \mathrm{H9} \mathrm{Br} 3 \mathrm{O} 3$ | 63 |
| 497.7 | 501.8 | C 12 H 6 Br 4 O 2 | 64 |
| 497.7 | 501.8 | C12 H6 Br4 O2 | 65 |
| 497.7 | 501.8 | C 12 H 6 Br 4 O 2 | 66 |
| 511.7 | 515.7 | C 13 H 8 Br 4 O 2 | 67 |
| 513.7 | 517.8 | C 12 H 6 Br 4 O 3 | 63 |
| 527.7 | 531.8 | C 13 H 8 Br 4 O 3 | 61 |
| 527.7 | 531.8 | C 13 H 8 Br 4 O 3 | 68 |
| 531.7 | 536.2 | C 12 H 5 Br 4 Cl O 2 | 65 |
| 541.7 | 545.9 | C 14 H 10 Br 4 O 3 | 64 |
| 575.6 | 580.7 | C 12 H 5 Br 5 O 2 | 69 |
| 575.6 | 580.7 | C 12 H 5 Br 5 O 2 | 64 |
| 575.6 | 580.7 | C 12 H 5 Br 5 O 2 | 62 |
| 591.6 | 596.7 | C 12 H 5 Br 5 O 3 | 61 |
| 591.6 | 596.7 | C 12 H 5 Br 5 O 3 | 68 |
| 591.6 | 596.7 | C12 H5 Br5 O3 | 61 |
| 605.6 | 610.7 | C 13 H 7 Br 5 O 3 | 61 |
| 605.6 | 610.7 | C 13 H 7 Br 5 O 3 | 63 |
| 605.6 | 610.7 | C 13 H 7 Br 5 O 3 | 68 |
| 619.6 | 624.7 | C14 H9 Br5 O3 | 68 |
| 653.5 | 659.6 | C 12 H 4 Br 6 O 2 | 70 |
| 669.5 | 675.6 | C12 H4 Br6 O3 | 68 |

Since I had planned to use ESIMS in the chemotaxonomic analysis of the sponge specimens it became necessary to construct mass spec tables comprising the masses of all the known chlorinated peptides and brominated diphenyl ethers (Tables 4.1 and 4.2). The information in these tables was to serve a twofold purpose; it would allow identification of the type of metabolites present in the sponge extracts and hopefully identify new halogenated constituents as well. Consequently, the serendipitous nature of all the above events lead to the discovery of five new halogenated compounds from two collections of Dysidea. I will now discuss the isolation and structure elucidation of all these new compounds and another ketide amino acid isolated along with herbamide A. This work has been submitted for publication in the Journal of Natural Products.

# Collection and Isolation of dysidenins C, D and 9, 11didechlorodysidenin 

During the expedition to Milne Bay, Papua New Guinea in the Spring of 1995 fourteen specimens of Dysidea were collected that fit the general morphology described by Bergquist. ${ }^{7}$ They were all identified as containing cyanobacteria due to their greenish color as is characteristic of the sponge (Figure 4.1; no photograph was available of 95153). The screening of these specimens by electrospray ionization mass spectroscopy allowed identification of two collections, 95078 and 95153 , as different due to mass peaks of $m / z 569.1$ and 476.1 visualized in the mass spectra, respectively (Figures 4.16, 4.35 in Supp. Mat.). These masses were not represented in the mass spec databases and appeared to be highly chlorinated upon examination of their isotope distribution patterns (Tables $4.1,4.2$ ). ${ }^{8}$ The $m / z 569.1$ peak suggested six chlorine atoms while the $m / z 476.1$ peak was indicative of four chlorines. This was very interesting because dysidenin represented the highest molecular weight chlorinated peptide known at $m / z 543$.

This information in hand I began the workup of both 95078 and 95153 . The crude methanol extracts were subjected to our standard liquid-liquid partitioning scheme to yield the usual semi-pure fractions (Schemes 4.1, 4.2; Appendix A). ${ }^{9}$ Examination of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra of the FD fractions of both sponge collections revealed the presence of a thiazole ring with the characteristic shifts at $\sim \delta 7.74$ and 7.26 . Subsequent purification of the 95078 FD fraction by HPLC (ODS, MeOH:THF:MeCN:H2O, 51:9:12:28; Appendix B) yielded unexpectantly two fractions, H4-dysidenin C (1) and H6-dysidenin D (2), that both looked identical in their ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra and had the same mass of $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ 569.1. Additionally, they eluted 25 minutes apart indicating that they might be diastereomeric in nature. Also isolated was the known sterol hebasterol, H2, based on
comparison to NMR data of previously isolated material of mine from another collection and to the literature. ${ }^{10}$ Purification of 95153 FD by HPLC (ODS, $35 \rightarrow 100 \% \mathrm{MeOH}$ in 90 minutes; $\lambda 215$ ) easily afforded the tetrachloropeptide 9,11-didechlorodysidenin (3). I will now discuss the structure elucidation of these three compounds.


Figure 4.1. Topside Photograph of 95078.


Scheme 4.1. Extraction Scheme of 95078.


Scheme 4.2. Extraction Scheme of 95153.

## Structure Elucidation of dysidenins C and D.

The elucidation of dysidenin $C(1)$ was undertaken first realizing that this was another hexachloro tetrapeptide like dysidenin. However, it probably contained a different amino acid due to the larger molecular weight as evidence by LRFAB and ESI mass spec (positive mode) (Figures 4.16, 4.17 in Supp. Mat.). The difference in molecular weight between dysidenin and (1) was only 26 a.m.u.'s. This indicated to me that there was probably not a large difference in their structures. Another curious observation was the apparent doubling of some of the proton resonances in the NMR spectra of not only (1) but also (2) even though their peaks were quite resolved in the HPLC trace. I believed the compounds to be pure and concluded that the doubling was due to some conformational behavior of the molecule. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ resonances of the thiazole ring exhibited the most noticeable doubling which appeared to be in a $2: 1$ ratio (Figures 4.13, 4.14 in Supp. Mat.). To investigate this further I obtained a ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra in dimethylformamide-d7 at $150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (DMF-d7, 500 MHz ). The high boiling point of DMF-d7 allowed me to raise the temperature enough $\left(25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ increments) to observe the peaks coalescing confirming that there was indeed conformational mobility in the molecule (Figures 4.30, 4.31 Supp. Mat.).

A molecular formula of $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{Cl}_{6} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ was established by HRFABMS with a $[\mathrm{MH}]^{+}$peak at $m / z 568.9877$ ( $\Delta 0.0 \mathrm{ppm}$ ) indicating an unsaturation of six, one more than dysidenin. Comparison of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$, APT and HMQC NMR spectra suggested an APT formula of $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{25}$ with no protons attached to heteroatoms (Table 4.3; Figures 4.13-15, 4.22-24 in Supp. Mat.). Five ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ resonances at $\delta 171.5,170.2,168.0,142.4$ and 118.9 were evidence of two amide carbonyls ( $\operatorname{IR}, 1724,1645 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ) and a thiazole ring
leaving one ring to satisfy the unsaturation number (Table 4.3; Figures 4.14, 4.18 in Supp. Mat.).

Table 4.3. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{COSY}$ and HMBC NMR Data $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 / 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$ of dysidenin C (1).

| Position | ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \delta$ | ${ }^{\text {I }} \mathrm{H} \delta$, mult., $(J=\mathrm{Hz})$ | $\operatorname{COSY}(\mathrm{H} \rightarrow \mathrm{H})$ | HMBC ( $\mathrm{C} \rightarrow \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 17.5 | 1.39, d, (6.5) | H2 | H3, $3^{\prime}$ |
| 2 | 51.6 | 3.35 , ddq, (9.0, 6.5, 2.0) | H1, H3, 3' | HI, H3 , ${ }^{\prime}$ |
| 3 | 37.4 | 3.07, dd, (16.5, 2.0) | H2, H3' | Hl |
|  |  | 2.50, dd, (16.5, 9.0) | H2, H3 |  |
| 4 | 170.2 | - | - | H3, 3', H10 |
| 5 | 58.7 | 5.56, t, (5.5, 5.5) | H6, 6 ' | - |
| 6 | 32.3 | 2.85, ddd, (11.5, 9.5, 5.5) | H5, H7 | H8 |
|  |  | 1.44, ddd, (11.5, 5.5, 2.5) | H5, H7 |  |
| 7 | 51.4 | 2.66 , ddq, (9.5, 6.5, 2.5) | H6, 6', H8 | H6, 6', H8 |
| 8 | 16.6 | 1.42, d, (6.5) | H7 | H6 |
| 9 | 105.8 | - | - | H6, 6' |
| 10 | 31.1 | 2.94, s | - | H5 |
| 11 | 105.3 | - | - | H3, ${ }^{\prime}$ |
| 12 | 168.0 | - | - | H6, 6', HI3 |
| 13 | 53.2 | 5.60, dd, (10.0, 5.0) | H14, 14' | - |
| 14 | 31.8 | 2.32, m | H13, H19, $1^{\prime}$ | H19 |
| 15 | 171.5 | - 7.6 | - | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{H} 13, \mathrm{H} 14,14 \text {, } \\ & \mathrm{H} 16, \mathrm{H} 17 \end{aligned}$ |
| 16 | 142.4 | 7.69, d, (3.0) | H17 | H17 |
| 17 | 118.9 | 7.24, d, (3.0) | H16 | H16 |
| 18 | 47.0 | $\begin{aligned} & 3.64, \mathrm{~m} \\ & 3.59, \mathrm{~m} \end{aligned}$ | H19, 19' | - |
| 19 | 24.7 | $\begin{array}{r} 2.18, \mathrm{~m} \\ 2.07, \mathrm{~m} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | H14,14', H18, $18{ }^{\prime}$ | HI4, $14{ }^{\prime}$ |

The elucidation of (1) was challenging due to the doubling of resonances in both the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra and was performed using the cross-peaks of the major conformer (see Supp. Mat.). Analysis of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{l}^{\mathrm{l}} \mathrm{H}$ COSY NMR data suggested six substructures (A-F); two highly chlorinated acyclic chains (A, C) which appeared to be the derived trichloroleucine and trichlorovaline residues normally found in dysidenin, a thiazole ring (D), two amide carbonyl functionalities (B,E) and a $\mathrm{C}_{4} \mathrm{H}_{7}$ acyclic chain (F) as shown in Figure 4.2 (Table 4.3; Figures 4.19-21 in Supp. Mat.). Substructure (F) was something that I had not seen before and suggested the presence of proline subunit in
place of an alanine residue due to the lack of a methyl doublet at $\delta 1.66$ and a proton attached to the amide nitrogen on C12 ( $\delta 168.0$ ).


Figure 4.2. Substructures (A-F) Established after Analysis of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$, APT and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ COSY NMR Data ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ ). Arrows Indicate Diagnostic HMBC ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500$ MHz ) Correlations.

The planar structure and sequence of substructures (A-F) of (1) was rapidly deduced after examination of HMBC NMR data $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$ ) (Figure 4.2, Table 4.3; Figures 4.25-29 in Supp. Mat.). Key HMBC correlations from C 4 ( $\delta$ 170.2) to $\mathrm{H}_{2} 3$ ( $\delta 3.07,2.50$ ) and $\mathrm{H}_{3} 10(\delta 2.94)$ established the connection of the $N$-methyl to carbonyl $\mathbf{C 4}(\mathbf{B})$ and to the trichloro residue (C). A subsequent correlation from $\mathrm{C} 10(\delta 31.1)$ to H5 ( $\delta 5.56$ ) connected subunit (A) to (B-C) to give the sequence $\mathrm{Cl}-\mathrm{C} 8$ normally found in dysidenin. The thiazole ring (D) was connected to C13 ( $\delta 53.2$ ) through a correlation from $\mathrm{Cl} 5(\delta 171.5)$ to $\mathrm{H}_{2} 14$ ( $\delta 2.32$ ) on ( $\mathbf{F}$ ). Likewise, two HMBC correlations from $\mathrm{Cl} 2(\delta 168.0)(\mathbf{E})$ to $\mathrm{H}_{2} 6(\delta 2.85,1.44)$ and $\mathrm{Hl} 3(\delta 5.60)$ nearly completed the structure of this molecule. The only remaining point of attachment was between the amide nitrogen on $\mathrm{Cl} 2(\mathbf{E})$ and $\mathrm{CH}_{2} 18$ ( $\delta 47.0,3.64,3.59$ ) (F) to complete the proline residue. This final connection was based on the downfield chemical shift C18 and by comparison to the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$
shifts found on proline ( $\delta 47.4$ ) as no HMBC correlations were observed. ${ }^{11}$ This completed the planar structure of dysidenin $C(1)$.


dysidenin C 1
$[\alpha]_{D}=+10^{\circ}$ (c 3.2, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ )


The planar structure of dysidenin $D$ (2) was identical to dysidenin (1) based on the NMR data obtained for (2) and compared to that of (1) (Figures 4.33-37 in Supp. Mat.). The only difference being in their respective optical rotations and by the fact that they were resolved by HPLC. This indicated that they might be diastereomers of one another. To determine the stereochemistry of both (1) and (2) several attempts at recrystallization were carried out, successfully recrystallizing (1) from methanol. All attempts at recrystallization of (2) failed and was probably due to the lack of material. I only obtained one-third the amount I isolated of (1). A cluster of large crystals of (1) was sent to Prof. Clardy (Cornell U.) for X-ray crystallographic analysis 12 where the absolute stereochemistry of (1) was determined to be $2 S, 5 R, 7 S, 13 S$; identical to that reported for isodysidenin (Figure 4.3; Figure 32 in Supp. Mat.).

After obtaining the absolute stereochemistry of (1), I began to think that the stereochemistry of (2) might differ only by being epimeric at C5 with $S$ configuration; analogous to dysidenin. This was feasible considering the previous biogenesis of both dysidenin and isodysidenin. ${ }^{13}$ Therefore, I began to compare the proton and carbon


Figure 4.3. X-Ray Crystal Structure of dysidenin C (1).

Table 4.4. Comparison of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-NMR Data Between dysidenin $\mathrm{C}(1)$ and Literature.

| Position | ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} 8$ | ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta$, mult., $(J=\mathrm{Hz})$ | ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ S Lit.* | ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta \mathrm{Lit}^{*}$ | ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta \mathrm{Lit}^{+}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 17.5 | 1.39, d, (6.5) | 17.3 | 1.36 | 1.39 |
| 2 | 51.6 | 3.35 , ddq, (9.0, 6.5, 2.0) | 51.4 | 3.30 | 3.30 |
| 3 | 37.4 | 3.07, dd, (16.5, 2.0) | 37.4 | 3.15 | 3.08 |
|  |  | 2.50 , dd, (16.5, 9.0) |  | 2.51 | 2.51 |
| 4 | 170.2 | - | 171.9 | - | - |
| 5 | 58.7 | 5.56, t, (5.5, 5.5) | 54.0 | 5.27 | 5.34 |
| 6 | 32.3 | 2.85, ddd, (11.5, 9.5, 5.5) | 31.0 | 2.64 | 2.94 |
|  |  | 1.44, ddd, (11.5, 5.5, 2.5) |  | 1.94 | 1.49 |
| 7 | 51.4 | $2.66, \mathrm{ddq},(9.5,6.5,2.5)$ | 51.9 | 2.20 | 2.68 |
| 8 | 16.6 | 1.42, d, (6.5) | 16.2 | 1.33 | 1.36 |
| 9 | 105.8 | - | 105.5 | - | 1.3 |
| 10 | 31.1 | 2.94, s | 30.8 | 3.04 | 2.98 |
| 11 | 105.3 | - | 105.1 | - | - |
| 12 | 168.0 | - | 168.2 | - | - |
| 13 | 53.2 | 5.60, dd, (10.0, 5.0) | 47.3 | 5.20 | 5.43 |
| 14 | 31.8 | 2.32, m | 21.8 | 1.56 | 1.65 |
| 15 | 171.5 | 2.32, | 171.2 | . 5 | 1.6 |
| 16 | 142.4 | 7.69, d, (3.0) | 142.3 | 7.60 | 7.70 |
| 17 | 118.9 | 7.24, d, (3.0) | 118.9 | 7.26 | 7.31 |
| 18 | 47.0 | $\begin{aligned} & 3.64, \mathrm{~m} \\ & 3.59, \mathrm{~m} \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - |
| 19 | 24.7 | $\begin{aligned} & 2.18, \mathrm{~m} \\ & 2.07, \mathrm{~m} \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - |
| NH | $-$ | 6.84, bd, (7.0) | - | 6.86 | 6.97 |

* dysidenin; $\ddagger$ isodysidenin.
chemical shifts between (1) and (2), which are identical, to dysidenin and isodysidenin in an attempt to confirm this hypothesis (Table 4.4). The proton chemical shifts at C5, C6 and C7 differ most noticeably between dysidenin and isodysidenin and were the basis of the analysis that these compounds were epimeric at C5. ${ }^{14}$ Since I knew the stereochemistry of (1) to be $2 S, 5 R, 7 S, 13 S$, like isodysidenin, I expected the proton chemical shifts of C5, C6 and C7 to be nearly identical. However, this was not the case. The resonances at $\mathrm{H}_{2} 6(\delta 2.85,1.44)$ and $\mathrm{H} 7(\delta 2.66)$ of (1) matched closely to those reported for isodysidenin, but the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ shifts at $\mathrm{CH} 5(\delta 58.7,5.56)$ were quite different. I can only conclude that this is due to the proline residue; the only difference between these molecules. As expected the chemical shift information at CH 13 is also quite different and not comparable since there is no precedent in this class of compounds. Considering the above information along with identical chemical shift information of (1) and (2) and the NMR data of (1) not entirely matching that reported for isodysidenin at position C5, it is difficult to ascertain the final stereochemistry of (2). Additionally, the conformational nature of the proline in both (1) and (2) adds a new variable to this type of analysis further hindering the process. I believe the stereochemistry at positions C2 and C7 to be of $S$ configuration in (2) because the NMR data in all compounds is nearly identical. Therefore, I conclude that the diastereomeric difference between (1) and (2) is occurring at either C 5 or C 13 or both.


## Structure Elucidation of 9, 11-didechlorodysidenin

The structure elucidation of 9, 11-didechlorodysidenin (3) proceeded efficiently once it was recognized that this molecule was very similar to dysidenin. The only precedence for dechlorination on dysidenin was reported by Wells ${ }^{15}$ where two pentachlorodysidenins were isolated. The electrospray ionization mass spectra from the chemotaxonomic analysis indicated a molecular ion of $m / z 476.1$ that exhibited a pattern typical of four chlorine atoms. This was further supported by LRFABMS and the presence of two doublet ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR resonances at $\delta 5.94$ and 6.04 believed to be methine protons on dichlorocarbons (Figure 4.38, 4.40 in Supp. Mat.). Examination of both the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra revealed a number of overlapping resonances. Consequently, a full structure elucidation was necessary to confirm the structure of a didechlorodysidenin.

A molecular formula of $\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{Cl}_{4} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ was established by HRFABMS with a $[\mathrm{MH}]^{+}$peak at $m / z 476.0500(\Delta 0.4 \mathrm{ppm})$ that differed from the molecular formula of dysidenin by only two chlorine atoms. Comparison of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{HMQC}$, HRFABMS to that of dysidenin that I had previously isolated suggested an APT formula of $\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{25}$ giving an unsaturation number of five with one proton attached to nitrogen (Table 4.5; Figures 4.38, 4.39, 4.46-48 in Supp. Mat.). Five ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ resonances were attributed to two amide carbonyls (IR, $1636.1 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ) at $\delta 172.5$ and 169.0 and the representative carbons of a thiazole ring at $\delta 172.2,142.5$ and 119.0 to satisfy all five unsaturations (Table 4.5; Figure 4.41 in Supp. Mat.).

Analysis of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ COSY NMR spectra produced the similar array of substructures (A-E) expected for this class of compound; two acyclic dichlorinated residues (A) and (C) which represented the chloroleucine and chlorovaline subunits of dysidenin, a thiazole ring (D) and two amide carbonyl resonances (B, C) (Figure 4.4,


Figure 4.4. Substructures (A-E) Established after Analysis of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{HMQC}$ and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ COSY NMR Data $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$. Arrows Indicate Diagnostic $\mathrm{HMBC}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right.$, 500 MHz ) Correlations.

Table 4.5. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{COSY}$ and HMBC NMR Data $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 / 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$ of $9,11-$ didechlorodysidenin (3).

| Position | ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \delta$ | ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta$, mult., $(J=\mathrm{Hz})$ | $\mathrm{COSY}(\mathrm{H} \rightarrow \mathrm{H})$ | $\operatorname{HMBC}(\mathrm{C} \rightarrow \mathrm{H})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 15.5 | 1.22, d, (6.5) | H2 | H3, HII |
| 2 | 40.6 | 2.85 , dddq, ( $7.0,6.5,6.5,3.0$ ) | HI, H3, 3', Hll | H1, H3 |
| 3 | 36.6 | 2.70 , dd, ( $16.5,6.5$ ) | H2, H3' | HI |
|  |  | 2.43, dd, (16.5, 7.0) | H2, H3 |  |
| 4 | 172.5 | - | - | H3, 3', H10 |
| 5 | 53.5 | 5.26, t, (7.5, 7.5) | H6, ${ }^{\prime}$ | H6', H10 |
| 6 | 31.0 | 2.29, ddd, (14.0, 7.5, 6.5) | H5, H6', H7 | H8 |
|  |  | 1.62, m | H5, H6, H7 |  |
| 7 | 40.6 | 2.12, m | H6, 6', H8, H9 | H8 |
| 8 | 14.4 | 1.22, d, (6.5) | H7 |  |
| 9 | 78.0 | 5.94, d, (3.0) | H7 | H6', H8 |
| 10 | 31.0 | 2.91, s | - | H5 |
| 11 | 78.0 | 6.03, d, (3.0) | H2 | HI, H3, ${ }^{\prime}$ |
| 12 | 169.0 | 6.03, d, (3.0) | - | H5, H6', H13 |
| 13 | 47.2 | 5.40, m | NH, H14 | H14 |
| 14 | 21.8 | 1.63, d, (7.0) | H13 |  |
| 15 | 172.2 | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{H} 13, \mathrm{H} 14, \mathrm{H} 16, \\ & \mathrm{H} 17 \end{aligned}$ |
| 16 | 142.5 | 7.69, d, (3.0) | H17 | H17 |
| 17 | 119.0 | 7.26, d, (3.0) | H16 | H16 |
| NH | $-$ | 6.82, bd, (8.0) | H13 | - |

Table 4.5; Figures 4.42-4.45 in Supp. Mat.). The presence of two dichloro functionalities on substructures ( $\mathbf{A}$ ) and ( $\mathbf{C}$ ) was confirmed by the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ chemical shifts of $\delta 78.0$ for a dichlorocarbon and comparison to the analysis presented in Chapter 3 for the
chloroisopropyl group. The chemical shifts of C2 and C7 at $\delta 40.6$ closely matched this analysis and that reported in the literature. ${ }^{16}$

The completion of the planar structure of (3) was deduced by HMBC NMR correlations in the following manner (Table 4.5, Figure 4.4; Figures 4.49-54 in Supp. Mat.). Key correlations from $\mathrm{C} 4(\delta 172.5)$ to $\mathrm{H}_{2} 3(\delta 2.70,2.43)$ and $\mathrm{H}_{3} 10(\delta 2.91)$ along with a correlation from $\mathrm{C} 5(\delta 53.5)$ to $\mathrm{H}_{3} 10(\delta 2.91)$ confirmed the sequence (A-B-C) to give the familiar $N$-methyl chloroleucine-chlorovaline connection of dysidenin. Final correlations from $\mathrm{Cl} 2(\mathrm{\delta} 169.0)(\mathbf{E})$ to $\mathrm{H} 5(\delta 5.26)(\mathbf{A})$ and $\mathrm{Cl} 5(\delta 172.2)(\mathbf{D})$ to $\mathrm{H}_{3} 14$ ( $\delta$ 1.63) (E) completed the planar structure of 9, 11-didechlorodysidenin (3). No attempt was made to deduce the stereochemistry as only a few milligrams of material was isolated. Many of the sponge specimens collected for the chemotaxonomic analysis were very small. Based on comparison of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR data at positions $\mathrm{C} 5, \mathrm{C} 6$ and C 7 of (3) to that of dysidenin and isodysidenin I believe that (3) has the same configuration as dysidenin where all stereocenters are $S$.


9,11-didechlorodysidenin 3
$[\alpha]_{D}=+39^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c} 0.23, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$

## Collection and Isolation of tetra- and tribromodioxin

During a different expedition to Southern Sulawesi, Indonesia a total of fifteen specimens fitting the description of Dysidea and all appearing to contain cyanobacteria were analyzed by electrospray ionization mass spectrometry (ESIMS). After screening by ESIMS (negative mode) one specimen (coll. no. 95595) was identified as containing a new brominated diphenyl ether, $m / z 511.8$, by comparison to the mass spec tables (Tables 4.1, 4.2). The isotope distribution pattern suggested that this metabolite was polybrominated with four bromines. Interestingly, this collection, 95595 , was yellow in color; not the usual greenish color typically associated with a sponge containing cyanobacteria (Figure 4.5). Also noteworthy was the fact that 95595 was collected in very shallow water $(6-10 \mathrm{ft})$ as compared to most of the other specimens which were collected in depths $>20 \mathrm{ft}$. Two other specimens (coll. no. 95594, 95596) were collected in nearby shallow water, but were greenish in color. I proceeded to workup this sponge by the usual procedure expecting to find the bromophenol in the FD fraction (Appendix A). The FD fraction was purified by preparative TLC (14:10:76, dichloromethane:ethyl acetate:hexanes) to yield not only the tetrabromodioxin (4) of $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z} 511.8$ but also a minor component, tribromodioxin (5) (Scheme 4.3). I will now discuss the structure elucidation of both of these compounds.


Figure 4.5. Topside Photograph of 95595.


Scheme 4.3. Extraction Scheme of 95595.

## Structure Elucidation of tetra- and tribromodioxin

The structure elucidation of tetrabromodioxin (4) began with the assumption that this was one of many brominated diphenyl ethers isolated from Dysidea. However, after examination of the ${ }^{\mathrm{l}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra it was revealed that there were only three aromatic proton resonances instead of four as would be expected of a tetrabrominated diphenyl ether (Figure 4.55 in Supp. Mat.). This suggested that another ether linkage had formed to give a dioxin compound. This was very exciting because no brominated dioxins have ever been isolated from Dysidea. In 1981, Faulkner investigated the possibility that polybrominated dioxins could be produced by Dysidea sponges. ${ }^{17}$ They synthesized a bromodioxin and performed a TLC analysis against crude extracts, but found no evidence of their existence.

A molecular formula of $\mathrm{C}_{12} \mathrm{H}_{4} \mathrm{Br}_{4} \mathrm{O}_{3}$ was established by HREIMS to give a [M] ${ }^{+}$ peak of $m / z 511.6894$ (18) (calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{12} \mathrm{H}_{4}{ }^{79} \mathrm{Br}_{4} \mathrm{O}_{3}, \Delta 0.4 \mathrm{ppm}$ ) indicating an unsaturation of nine which was satisfied by twelve highly brominated and oxygenated ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ aromatic resonances ( $\mathbb{R}, 1465.9,1429.7,1072.6 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ ) and three rings (Table 4.6; Figure 4.56-4.58 in Supp. Mat.). Examination of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra ( $\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500$ MHz ) showed one singlet aromatic proton resonance at $\delta 6.91$ and two doublet resonances at $\delta 7.10$ and $7.31(J=2 \mathrm{~Hz})$ (Figure 4.55 in Supp. Mat.). This indicated that the singlet proton was on one ring and the two doublet protons were meta substituted on the other ring. Based on this information I deduced there were five possible structures (AE ) and their respective regioisomers depending on the bromine substitution pattern (Figure 4.6).

The determination of the correct structure was based on the analysis of a combination of chemical shift data from the literature, calculated ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ resonances, HMQC

Table 4.6. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ and HMBC NMR Data $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 125 / 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$ for tetrabromodioxin (4) and tribromodioxin (5).

| Position | ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \delta$ <br> (4) | ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta$, mult., $(J=\mathrm{Hz})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { HMBC } \\ & (\mathrm{C} \rightarrow \mathrm{H}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 13 \mathrm{C} \delta \\ (5) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | ${ }^{\mathrm{I}} \mathrm{H} \delta$, mult., $(J=\mathrm{Hz})$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { HMBC } \\ & (\mathrm{C} \rightarrow \mathrm{H}) \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 145.2 | - | H6 | 146.5 |  |  |
| 2 | 129.3 | - | H6 | 129.4 | - | H4, H6 |
| 3 | 140.5 | - | - | 142.4 | - |  |
| 4 | 102.2 | - | H6 | 110.0 | 6.64, d, (2.5) | H6 |
| 5 | 118.3 | - | H6 | 115.0 | - | H4, H6 |
| 6 | 116.3 | 6.91, s | - | 115.5 | 6.71, d, (2.5) | - |
| $1^{\prime}$ | 142.7 | - | H6' | 143.0 | - | H6' |
| $2^{\prime}$ | 138.9 | - | H4', H6' | 138.7 | - | H4', H6' |
| 3' | 110.5 | - | H4' | 110.0 | - |  |
| $4{ }^{\prime}$ | 129.3 | 7.31, d, (2.0) | H6' | 129.6 | 7.36, d, (2.0) | H6' |
| $5 '$ | 115.9 | - | H4', H6' | 115.2 |  | H4', H6' |
| $6{ }^{\prime}$ | 118.6 | 7.10, d, (2.0) | H4' | 118.7 | 7.14, d, (2.0) | H4' |
| OH | - | $3.44\left(\mathrm{CD}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$ | - | - |  | - |



A


B



D


E

Figure 4.6. Possible Structures of tetrabromodioxin (4).
and HMBC data. Structures (B) and (D) were easily eliminated based on evaluation of the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ chemical shift where the singlet proton was attached. Data reported in the literature
shows that this carbon (between two bromines and beta to the ether linkage) normally occurs at a chemical shift of $\sim \delta 126.0-128.5 .18$ The HMQC data of (4) showed that the singlet proton was attached to a carbon with a shift at $\delta 116.3$ (Figure 4.59). The same analysis could not be used for structures ( $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{C}$, and $\mathbf{E}$ ) because all three show a singlet proton attached to a carbon between bromine and an oxygen.


E

synthetic dioxin

Figure 4.7. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ Chemical Shifts of Synthetic Dioxin. ${ }^{17}$

Structure (A) was eliminated based on comparison of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ data obtained for (4) to that of synthetic dioxin discussed earlier. The chemical shifts expected for the meta-coupled protons of structures (C) and (E) would be nearly identical to those reported for synthetic dioxin (Figure 4.7). Unfortunately, no carbon data was reported for the synthetic dioxin. The final deduction to eliminate structure (C) over (E) was based on evaluation of the HMBC data and comparison to ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR chemical shifts. This was necessary due to the lack of data on highly oxygenated and brominated phenols. All the known bromophenols only have two oxygenated positions. The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ chemical shifts were calculated using ACD's NMR simulation program ${ }^{19}$ and were found to match closely to structure (E) (Figure 4.8). Further support of structure (E) came from HMBC NMR data which showed all two and three bond correlations (Figure 4.9; Figure 4.60 in Supp. Mat.). A key correlation from $\mathrm{C} 2 \mathrm{\prime}(\delta 138.9)$ to $\mathrm{H}^{\prime}(\delta 7.31)$ established the ether carbon next to a bromine at $\sim \delta 140.0$. which was also predicted nicely in the calculated data. This



Figure 4.8. Calculated ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-NMR Chemical Shifts for tetrabromodioxin (4).


Figure 4.9. HMBC Correlations for tetrabromodioxin (4) $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.
established the $\delta 140.5$ shift on the phenol ring at position C 3 rather than C 1 . The slight downfield shift of C 3 over $\mathrm{C} 2^{\prime}(\delta 140.5 \mathrm{vs}$. 138.9) can be explained be the slight additivity effects of the hydroxy and bromine beta to C3. 20 Additionally, the hydroxy aromatic carbon is typically furthest downfield in chemical shift value with the substitution pattern of (E). ${ }^{15}$ The above information coupled with the fact no HMBC correlations were observed from C 3 to H 6 confirmed ( $\mathbf{E}$ ) as the structure of tetrabromodioxin (4).

tetrabromodioxin 4

The regiochemistry of (4) was determined by the analysis of a NOESY NMR experiment $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$ (Figures 4.61-4.65 in Supp. Mat.). I had hoped to see a nOe correlation between the hydroxy proton and the doublet resonance at $\delta 7.10$ in one of the two possible regioisomers (Figure 4.10). To see the correlation would be difficult


E

$E^{\prime}$

Figure 4.10. The Two Possible Regioisomers of tetrabromodioxin (4).
due to the distance measured of $3.8 \AA .{ }^{21}$ This would place the correlation at the limits of detection and would probably be weak. 22 To enhance the possibility of detection I decided to conduct a $\mathrm{T}_{1}$ analysis $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$ of the hydroxy and aromatic protons so that I might optimize the NOESY NMR experiment (Figures 4.62, 4.63 in Supp. Mat.). The $T_{1}$ analysis allows measurement of the relaxation time of the proton in question which is necessary to determine the delay time of the NOESY experiment; the longer the delay, the more time the protons have to relax and consequently the better the chance of seeing a correlation. As I expected the aromatic protons had long relaxation times and to fully relax would require a delay time of 10.0 seconds in the NOESY experiment (the default delay time is normally run at 1.0 sec .). Therefore, I ran my NOESY NMR experiment at a delay of 8.0 seconds at two different mixing times ( 0.300 and 0.800 msec. .) The experiment conducted at a mixing time of 0.800 msec proved to be successful and a nOe correlation was observed between the hydroxy proton ( $\delta 3.44$ ) and

H6' ( $\delta 7.10$ ) to confirm the regiochemistry shown above for tetrabromodioxin (4) (Figures 4.64, 4.65 in Supp. Mat.).

The structure elucidation of tribromodioxin (5) was quite easily deduced based on comparison to (4) (Table 4.6; Figures 4.66-4.73 in Supp. Mat.). A molecular formula of $\mathrm{C}_{12} \mathrm{H}_{4} \mathrm{Br}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{3}$ was established by HREIMS to give a $[\mathrm{MH}]^{+}$peak of $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z} 433.7789$ (41) (calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{12} \mathrm{H}_{4}{ }^{79} \mathrm{Br}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{3}, \Delta 1.3 \mathrm{ppm}$ ) (Figure 4.68 in Supp. Mat.). The HREIMS indicated that there was no phenolic proton. An additional aromatic proton resonance at $\delta 6.64$ was visible in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-$ NMR spectra and was placed at position C 4 due to the meta coupling ( $J=2.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) (Figure 4.66 in Supp. Mat.). This information coupled with the COSY, HMQC and HMBC NMR data confirmed the structure of tribromodioxin (5) as shown below (Figure 4.11; Figures 4.71-4.73 in Supp. Mat.). A HMBC correlation from C 3 to H 4 reconfirmed placement of the $\sim \delta 140$ carbon at C 3 (Table 4.6). The regiochemistry of (5) was not determined but is believed to be the same as (4).


Figure 4.11. HMBC Correlations of tribromodioxin (5).

tribromodioxin 5

## Structure Elucidation of herbamide B

During the purification of the FD fraction of the Papua New Guinea sponge (coll. no. 93153), where herbamide A was isolated, another HPLC fraction was discovered to have additional resonances in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra that were absent in the spectra of herbamide A (Scheme 4.4). Further investigation by LRFABMS revealed a molecular ion peak ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z} 408$ ) that exhibited an isotope distribution pattern characteristic of three chlorines and differed by only 14 a.m.u.'s from herbamide A (Figure 4.77 in Supp. Mat.). This suggested the addition of a methyl group somewhere on the structure of herbamide A. Based on the change in the coupling pattern of the vinylic protons and the lack of one resonance in this region, I believed the methyl to be attached to one of the four positions on the diene portion of herbamide A (Table 4.7; Figure 4.74 in Supp. Mat.).

Table 4.7. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ and COSY NMR Data $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 75.5 / 300 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$ of herbamide $\mathrm{B}(6)$ Compared with herbamide A.

| Position | $\begin{aligned} & \hline{ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \\ & \delta(6) \end{aligned}$ | ${ }^{\mathrm{I}} \mathrm{H} \delta$, mult., $(J=\mathrm{Hz})$ <br> (6) | $\operatorname{COSY}(\mathrm{H} \rightarrow \mathrm{H})$ <br> (6) | $\begin{gathered} 13 \mathrm{C} \\ \delta \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \delta$, mult., $(J=\mathrm{Hz})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 16.2 | 1.30, d, (6.0) | H2 | 16.2 | I.29, d, (6.0) |
| 2 | 54.8 | 2.61, m | Hl | 54.6 | 2.58, (m) |
| 3 | 36.8 | 3.00, m | H3', H4 | 36.6 | 2.96, (m); |
|  |  | 2.24, m |  |  | 2.19, (m) |
| 4 | 137.1 | 5.98, m | H3, H5 | 138.8 | 6.02, ddd, (14.7, 8.4, 2.4) |
| 5 | 128.5 | 6.42 , dd, ( $13.5,11.0)$ | H4, H6 | 131.1 | $6.25, \mathrm{dd},(14.7,11.0)$ |
| 6 | 133.7 | 6.94, d, (11.0) | H5 | 141.2 | 7.24, dd, (14.7, 11.0) |
| 7 | 129.1 | - | - | 122.8 | 5.90, d. (14.7) |
| 8 | 168.5 | - | - | 165.6 | - |
| 9 | 56.2 | 5.33, m | NH, HiO | 56.0 | 5.33, dd, (8.7, 6.3) |
| 10 | 34.0 | 2.36, m | H9, H11, H12 | 34.1 | 2.33, (m) |
| 11 | 18.3 | 0.97, d, (6.9) | H10 | 18.2 | 0.97, d, (6.9) |
| 12 | 19.2 | 0.93, d, (6.9) | H10 | 19.2 | 0.93, d, (6.9) |
| 13 | 105.5 | - | - | 105.7 | - |
| 14 | 170.1 | - | - | 170.0 | - |
| 15 | 142.4 | 7.74, d, (3.0) | H16 | 142.3 | 7.74, d, (3.0) |
| 16 | 118.7 | 7.26, d, (3.0) | H15 | 118.8 | 7.26, d, (3.0) |
| 17 | 13.1 | 2.01, s | - | - | 6.46, bd, (8.4) |
| NH | - | 6.68, bd, (8) | H9 |  |  |



Scheme 4.4. Extraction Scheme of 93153.


Figure 4.12. Calculated ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ Chemical Shifts for herbamide B (6).

A molecular formula of $\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{Cl}_{3} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{OS}$ was determined by HRFABMS which gave a $[\mathrm{MH}]^{+}$peak of $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z} 408.0675\left(\Delta-0.3 \mathrm{mmu}\right.$ of calcd.). Analysis of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ and APT NMR spectra showed the addition of a methyl resonance $\mathrm{CH}(\delta 13.0,2.01)$ along with a downfield chemical shift at position C7 ( $\delta 129.1$ ) and upfield shift of C6 ( $\delta$ 133.7) (Table 4.7; Figures 4.74-4.77 in Supp. Mat.). This suggested that the methyl group was located in the alpha position of the dieneamide functionality. Further support of this came from the analysis of a ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ COSY NMR spectra and calculated ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ chemical shifts ${ }^{23}$ at positions C6 and C7 (Figure 4.12; Figure 4.78 in Supp. Mat.). Additionally, H6 was a doublet lacking the large trans vinylic coupling of $J=\sim 15 \mathrm{~Hz}$ (Table 4.7; Figure 4.74 in Supp. Mat.). All of the above considered, the final structure of herbamide B (6) was established as shown below. Based on biogenetic arguments I would speculate the configuration at C 2 to be $S$ in both herbamide compounds.

herbamide B 6 $[\alpha]_{D}=-8^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c} 0.89, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$

## Discussion

In summary, four new polychlorinated peptides and two brominated dioxins were isolated from three sponge collections of Dysidea demonstrating that this sponge is still a viable source of new and interesting compounds. It would not surprise me if more of these types of metabolites are isolated in future collections. The substitution of a proline residue for alanine in dysidenins $C$ (1) and $D(2)$ adds a new variable to this subclass of tetrapeptides. However, there still seems to be a consistent biogenetic theme of the presence of a trichlorovaline, a trichloroleucine and a thiazole ring.

dysidenin C 1

dysidenin D 2

tribromodioxin 5


5


9,11-didechlorodysidenin 3

tetrabromodioxin 4

herbamide B 6

As for the brominated dioxins, they introduce a second subclass of brominated diphenyl ethers. Their speculated existence is now a reality. During the course of my investigations for this thesis work I discovered that in Gribble's review ${ }^{24}$ of naturally occurring organohalogen compounds reference to another dissertation where two
brominated dioxins (7, 8), tetra- and tribromo, were isolated from the Caribbean sponge Tedania ignis ${ }^{25}$. However, to my knowledge the structure elucidation of these metabolites has not been published. They only differ in their bromine substitution patterns. It is interesting to note that T. ignis does not contain filamentous cyanobacteria like Dysidea ${ }^{26}$ which has been reported to be the producer of these bromophenolic metabolites. ${ }^{27}$ Consequently, it is difficult to explain this observation based on the available information.


7


8

## Supplementary Materialdysidenin C

Figure 4.13. ${ }^{\mathrm{l}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.14. ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.15. APT-NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.16. Electrospray Ionization Mass Spectra.


Figure 4.17. LRFAB Mass Spectra.


Figure 4.18. IR Spectra.


Figure 4.19. COSY Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.20. COSY Expansion Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.21. COSY Expansion Spectra ( $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.



Figure 4.22. HMQC Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.23. HMQC Expansion Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.24. HMQC Expansion Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.25. HMBC Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.26. HMBC Expansion Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.27. HMBC Expansion Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.28. HMBC Expansion Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.29. HMBC Expansion Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.30. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra (DMF-d7, $150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ ).


Figure 4.31. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NM}$ R Expansion Spectra (DMF-d7, $150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ ).


Figure 4.32..X-Ray Structure.


## Supplementary Materialdysidenin D

Figure 4.33. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.34. ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.35. Electrospray Ionization Mass Spectra.


Figure 4.36. LRFAB Mass Spectra.


Figure 4.37. IR Spectra.


## Supplementary Material- <br> 9, 11-didechlorodysidenin

Figure 4.38. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.39. ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.40. LRFAB Mass Spectra.


Figure 4.41. IR Spectra.


Figure 4.42. COSY NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.43. COSY NMR Expansion Spectra ( $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.44. COSY NMR Expansion Spectra ( $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.45. COSY NMR Expansion Spectra ( $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.46. HMQC NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.47. HMQC NMR Expansion Spectra ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ ).


Figure 4.48. HMQC NMR Expansion Spectra ( $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.49. HMBC NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.50. HMBC Expansion NMR Spectra ( $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.51. HMBC Expansion NMR Spectra ( $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.52. HMBC Expansion NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.53. HMBC Expansion NMR Spectra ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ ).


Figure 4.54. HMBC Expansion NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


## Supplementary Materialtetrabromodioxin

Figure 4.55. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.56. ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.57. LREI Mass Spectra.


Figure 4.58. IR Spectra.


Figure 4.59. HMQC NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.60. HMBC NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.61. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.62. $\mathrm{T}_{1}$ Analysis of Hydroxy Proton $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.63. $\mathrm{T}_{1}$ Analysis of $\mathrm{H}^{\prime}$ Aromatic Proton $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.64. NOESY NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.65. NOESY Expansion NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


## Supplementary Materialtribromodioxin

Figure 4.66. ${ }^{\mathrm{l}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.67. ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 125 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.68. LREI Mass Spectra.


Figure 4.69. IR Spectra.


Figure 4.70. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.71. COSY NMR Spectra ( $\left.\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.72. HMQC NMR Spectra ( $\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ ).


Figure 4.73. HMBC NMR Spectra ( $\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}, 500 \mathrm{MHz}$ ).


## Supplementary Materialherbamide $B$

Figure 4.74. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 300 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.75. ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$-NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 75.5 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.76. APT NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 75.5 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


Figure 4.77. LRFAB Mass Spectra.


Figure 4.78. COSY NMR Spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 300 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$.


## References

1. See references 79-88 in Chapter 1.
2. See references $61-70$ in Chapter 1.
3. Fenn, J. B., Mann, M., Meng, C. K., Wong, S. F. Mass Spectrometry Reviews 1990, 9, 31-70.
4. Fenn, J. B., Mann, M., Meng, C. K., Wong, S. F. and Whitehouse, C. M. Science 1989, 246, 64-70.
5. Biemann, K., Martin, S. A. Mass Spectrom. Rev. 1987, 6, 1.
6. Poon, G. K.,sset, M. F., Mistry, P. J. Am. Soc. Mass Spectrom. 1993, 4, 588-595.
7. Bergquist, P.R. Memoirs of the Queensland Museum 1995, 38(1), 1-51.
8. Pretsch, E.; Clerc, T.; Seibl, J.; Simon, W. In Spectral Data for Structure Determination of Organic Compounds, 2nd ed., Fresenius, W.; Huber, J. F. K.; Pungor, E.; Rechnitz, G. A.; Simon, W.; West, Th. S. Eds.; Springer-Verlag: Berlin, 1989, p. M100.
9. Jaspars, M., Rali, T., Laney, M., Schatzman, R. C., Diaz, M. C., Schmitz, F. J., Pordesimo, E. O. and Crews, P. Tetrahedron 1994, 50, 7367-7373.
10. Capon, R. J., Faulkner, D. J. J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 4771-4773.
11. Pretsch, E.; Clerc, T.; Seibl, J.; Simon, W. In Spectral Data for Structure Determination of Organic Compounds, 2nd ed., Fresenius, W.; Huber, J. F. K.; Pungor, E.; Rechnitz, G. A.; Simon, W.; West, Th. S. Eds.; Springer-Verlag: Berlin, 1989, p. C208.
12. The X-ray analysis was performed by Dr. Emil Lobkovsky in Clardy's research group. He was able to determine the absolute stereochemistry with a current R -factor of $4 \%$.
13. Garson, M. J. In Sponges in Time and Space, Van Soest, R. W. M., Van Kampen, Th. M. G., Braekman, J. C. Eds.; Balkema: Rotterdam, 1994; pp. 427-440.
14. Charles, C., Braekman, J. C., Daloze, D., Tursch, B. Karlsson, R. Tetrahedron Lett. 1978, 0, 1519-1520.
15. Erickson, K. L., Wells, R. J. Aust. J. Chem. 1982, 35, 31-38.
16. Isaacs, S.; Berman, R.; Kashman, Y. J. Nat. Prod. 1991, 54, 83-91.
17. Carte, B., Faulkner, D. J. Tetrahedron 1981, 37, 2335-2339.
18. Norton, R. S., Croft, K. D., Wells, R. J. Tetrahedron 1981, 37, 2341-2349.
19. Applied Chemical Development (ACD) NMR software calculates ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ chemical shifts and simulates their spectra based on real compounds.
20. Pretsch, E.; Clerc, T.; Seibl, J.; Simon, W. In Spectral Data for Structure Determination of Organic Compounds, 2nd ed., Fresenius, W.; Huber, J. F. K.; Pungor, E.; Rechnitz, G. A.; Simon, W.; West, Th. S. Eds.; Springer-Verlag: Berlin, 1989, p. Cl20.
21. Distances were measured in PCModel v.6.0.
22. Barsukov, I. L., Lian, L.-Y. In NMR of Macromolecules: A Practical Approach, Roberts, G. C. K. Ed.; Rickwood D., Hames, B. D. Series Ed.; Oxford University Press Inc.: New York, 1993, p 342-343.
23. ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{NMR}$ chemical shifts were calculated using Softshell's C-13 Module in ChemWindows.
24. Gribble, G. W. Progress in the Chemistry of Organic Natural Products, 1996, 68, 1498.
25. Dillman, R. L. Ph.D. Dissertation, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT 1990.
26. Per communication with Dr. M. Cristina Diaz.
27. Unson, M. D., Holland, N. D., Faulkner, D. J. Mar. Biol. 1994, 119, 1-11.

## Chapter 5-Species Differentiation in the Chemotaxonomic

 Analysis of Foliose Indo-Pacific Sponges of the Genus Dysidea (Dysideidae: Dictyoceratida)


#### Abstract

A comparison of the morphological features and chemical profiles of various foliose Indo-Pacific sponges of the Dysidea species was recently investigated. Fortythree specimens were collected in three distinct geographic locales; Northern and Southern Sulawesi, Indonesia and Milne Bay, Papua New Guinea. To assist in the characterization of the species a polybrominated diphenyl ether or polychlorinated peptide profile was identified by using electrospray ionization mass and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra of the dichloromethane fractions of the specimens. Taxonomic analysis revealed five distinct Dysidea herbacea-like morphological types; all carrying endosymbiotic filamentous cyanobacteria (Oscillatoria-like) and each showing direct correlation with their chemical profiles. One morphotype exhibited a polybrominated diphenyl ether chemical profile while two others exhibited a polychlorinated peptide chemical profile. The remaining two morphotypes contained both chemical profiles which was dependent on geographic locale. The degree of bromination or chlorination of the major component directly correlated with the morphological grouping. A possible biogenesis of the brominated diphenyl ethers and chlorinated peptides is discussed.


## Background

This work involves a chemotaxonomic analysis of an extensive collection of Dysidea sponges the UCSC marine natural products research group collected during three expeditions over a two year period (March 1994-May of 1996) from Papua New Guinea and Indonesia. The work was conducted jointly with Dr. M. Cristina Diaz, Institute of Marine Sciences, UCSC. She provided the taxonomic analyses of all the specimens and identification of the cyanobacteria present in the sponges. The results add enlightening new information to the already well-studied sponge by clarifying Dysidea's difficult taxonomic nature. The results identify new species of Dysidea (order Dictyoceratidea, family Dysididae) and establish the fact that all the previously reported chemistry associated with Dysidea herbacea is in fact from more than one species. The quantitative approach of using ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ coupled with electrospray ionization mass spectrometry in a chemotaxonomic analysis is the first of its kind and paves the way for future studies in this area. A manuscript derived from the work outlined in Chapter 4 has been submitted for publication in Biochemical Systematics and Ecology.

## Introduction

The Indo-Pacific sponge Dysidea herbacea (Dysideidae; Dictyoceratida) associated with the filamentous cyanobacterium Oscillatoria spongeliae has been intensely studied for nearly 20 years. Yet, it still continues to be a rich source of chemical and taxonomic information. Early on in the study of Dysidea herbacea three very different types of secondary metabolites were reported; polychlorinated peptides ${ }^{1}$. polybrominated diphenyl ethers ${ }^{2}$, and furanosesquiterpenes ${ }^{3}$ (Figure 5.1). It was known at that time that the sponge was heavily ladened with the endosymbiont Oscillatoria spongeliae, up to $40 \%$ of sponge volume ${ }^{4}$, and considered to be the possible producer



diketopiperazine ${ }^{\text {Ic }} 3$

dibrominated diphenyl ether ${ }^{2 a} 4$

hexabrominated diphenyl ether2b 5

spirodysin ${ }^{3 a} 6$

furanosesquiterpene ${ }^{3 c} 7$

herbasysidolide ${ }^{3 \mathrm{~b}} 8$

Figure 5.1. Representative Compounds of the Three Types of Metabolites Isolated from the Sponge Dysidea herbacea.
of these unique and unusual halogenated metabolites. This observation was proved only recently when the sponge cells were separated by flow cytometry from the symbiont Oscillatoria where the halogenated metabolites were concentrated. ${ }^{5}$ The sponge cells contained furanosesquiterpenes. More recent reports show that $D$. herbacea is still a viable source of new compounds ${ }^{6}$ (Figure 5.2) and of continued interest due to its sponge/symbiont association ${ }^{7}$.


dysideathiazole ${ }^{6 \mathrm{c}} 10$

herbaceamide ${ }^{6 \mathrm{~b}} 9$ dibromodiphenol ${ }^{6 d} 11$

herbamide $A^{6 a} 12$

pentabrominated diphenyl ether ${ }^{6 \mathrm{~d}} 13$

tetrabromodioxin ${ }^{6 e} 14$

dysidenin $\mathrm{C}^{6 e} 15$


9, 11-didechlorodysidenin ${ }^{6 e} 16$

Figure 5.2. Halogenated Compounds Recently Isolated from Dysidea herbacea.

The sponge $D$. herbacea has been a part of previous chemotaxonomic study. One involved the analysis of the sterol composition of 55 species of Demospongiae. ${ }^{8} \mathrm{~A}$ review looked at the presence of terpenes and brominated metabolites of the Porifera and
specifically the sesquiterpenes, brominated diphenyl ethers, and the chlorinated peptides of this species ${ }^{9}$. In the review, Bergquist and Wells had concluded that the presence of microorganisms and cyanobacteria in sponges would make any chemotaxonomic conclusions difficult and that the origins of the metabolites isolated from the sponge should be known. Despite the recent findings that link the production of distinct secondary metabolites (brominated diphenyl ethers vs. polychlorinated peptides) to the cyanobacterial symbiont found in Dysidea herbacea ${ }^{5}$, there are numerous references of $D$. herbacea collections in which the two distinct chemotypes never overlap. ${ }^{10}$ Interestingly, these reports, as well as our own study, continue to support the observation that neither the polychlorinated peptides or the polybrominated diphenyl ethers are isolated from the same sponge host indicating the possibility, at minimum, of two chemotypes of cyanobacteria which may be species-specific within the sponge. ${ }^{5 \mathrm{~b}}$ An uncertain issue left considering in all these studies is the conspecificity of all the specimens chemically characterized which have all been assigned as $D$. herbacea.

It is widely recognized that species of Dysidea are rather difficult to distinguish due to their identical or very similar internal structure and the rather plastic external morphological features of certain species. ${ }^{12}$ The genus Dysidea Johnston, 1842 was erected to include "Dysideidae in which all fibers are filled with detritus". ${ }^{13}$ Dysidea herbacea was originally described by Keller ${ }^{14}$ as Spongelia herbacea and was redescribed by Berquist ${ }^{12 \mathrm{~b}}$ to include: lamello-digitate sponges with conules 0.4 mm high with a tendency to be aligned in vertical rows, a skeleton of an open network of fibers between $50-153 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ in diameter profusely cored by sand and foreign material and a well defined cortex of detritus. D. chlorea De laubenfels ${ }^{15}$ closely associated to $D$. herbacea, presents a predominantly digitate habit with a finer fiber reticulation than $D$. herbacea. ${ }^{12 b}$ These
characters, however, have been found highly variable among certain Dysidea species such as D. fragilis. ${ }^{12 \mathrm{a}}$ Thus it is possible that $D$. herbacea and $D$. chlorea are conspecific.

In order to further understand the nature of the morphological and chemical variability reported for Dysidea herbacea, as well as the issue of conspecificity, the distinct but non-overlapping chemistry, and possible morphological heterogeneity, we conducted simultaneous chemical and morphological characterizations of forty-three specimens collected in the Indo-Pacific. All studied specimens ranged from fan-shaped to digitate sponges and conformed very closely to the descriptions of $D$. herbacea Keller ${ }^{14}$ and Berquist ${ }^{12 b}$.

## Materials and Methods

Samples were collected by the Crews research group on three separate field expeditions. The first in the Fall of 1994 to Northern Sulawesi, Indonesia, the second in the Spring of 1995 to Milne Bay, Papua New Guinea and the third in the Fall of 1995 to Southern Sulawesi, Indonesia. Separate colonies were collected by SCUBA and carefully kept separate. Underwater photographs and an external morphological characterization (growth form, surface, oscule shape, color, exhudate, consistency, size and distribution) were carried out in the field.

To study skeletal composition and organization, a subsample of each specimen collected was fixed in 10\% formaldehyde for 1-3 days, and then transferred to ethanol (70\%). In the laboratory thick sections were made tangential and perpendicularly to the sponge surface and permanently mounted on a slide using Permount media. The sections were studied with a light microscope under 100-400x magnification.

Museum collections (National Museum of Natural History, Washington D.C) of Dysidea herbacea: NMNH \# 23127 Phyllospongia complex De Laubenfels ${ }^{15}$, Palau, reassigned to Dysidea by Bergquist, ${ }^{\text {, } 2 \mathrm{~b}}$; NMNH \# 24005 and Dysidea chlorea: NMNH \#23705, Palau; NMNH \#23999, Palau, obtained by Dr. M. C. Diaz were studied.

To detect the presence and type of photosynthetic symbiont a second smaller sponge subsample ( $<0.5 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ ), including external and internal tissues, was cut into smaller pieces ( $0.1 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ ), and fixed in 1 mL of Karnovsky solution ( $0.73 \%$ formaldehyde and $0.91 \%$ glutaraldehyde in 0.1 M cacodylate buffer made up with filtered sea water). These samples were kept refrigerated at $4^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and in the dark. A small portion of this tissue sample was later sectioned and observed with a fluorescence microscope (Leitz Diaplan, fluorescent incident light excitation) using a blue filter (I2/3). Under these conditions
cyanobacterial pigments emit a bright yellow to orange light. Using this method at magnifications of 100-400X the presence and overall morphology of the cyanobacterial symbiont can be recognized. By these means cyanobacteria, Oscillatoria spongeliae-like, filaments with individual cells that are wider than they are long ${ }^{16}$ were detected associated to the internal tissues of the samples studied.

Sponge samples for chemical analysis were preserved in the field by soaking the specimen in (50:50; ethanol:sea water) for 24 hours. The pour-off was discarded and the sponge specimens transported to the UCSC labs. Upon arrival at UCSC the sponges were stored at $10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in methanol. The methanol extract was processed according to our standard procedure (see Appendix A). ${ }^{17}$ The dichloromethane solvent partition fractions of the specimens were analyzed by electrospray ionization mass and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectroscopy. Proton NMR spectra were obtained in $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ or $\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}$ on a Varian 500 spectrometer operating at 500 MHz . Electrospray ionization mass spectra (ESIMS) were obtained on a VG Quattro in both positive ( $\mathrm{ESI}^{+}$) and negative ( $\mathrm{ESI}^{-}$) mode. Chemical profiles were developed based on these data and the specimens grouped according to their profiles.

## Results

The specimens were all identified in the field as being Dysidea herbacea-like based on external morphological characteristics (growth form, surface, oscule shape and distribution) particular to the sponge ${ }^{12 b, 13}$ (Table 5.1). They were all found to be heavily associated with cyanobacterial symbionts indicated initially by characteristic darker purplish coloring of the ectosome and later proved by epifluorescence (Figure 5.3). After initial identification, the specimens were subjected to a more detailed morphological and chemical characterization and grouped according to their morphological and chemical profiles for comparative analysis.

The dichloromethane solvent partition fractions of 43 specimens were subjected to analysis by electrospray ionization mass and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectroscopy in order to develop chemical profiles that would assist in the characterization of the specimens. Electrospray ionization mass spectrometry (ESIMS) is considered to be the "softest" ionization technique known. ${ }^{18}$ This minimizes or eliminates fragmentation and results in the visualization of only protonated molecular ions ( $[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}]^{+}$, positive mode) in the spectra. ${ }^{19}$ ESIMS is quite sensitive making it the technique of choice to unequivocally assign a particular chemotype to a specimen ${ }^{20}$ and has been used in the dereplication of natural products extracts ${ }^{21}$. Fast atom bombardment-mass spectroscopy (FABMS) and GC-mass spectroscopy have previously been used in chemotaxonomic analyses. ${ }^{22}$ Recently, ESIMS was used in the secondary metabolite profiling and taxonomy of crude fungal extracts. ${ }^{23}$ However, to our knowledge this is the first report where the technique of ESIMS is used in the chemotaxonomic study of a marine organism. Other methods, such as thin layer chromatography, have been used in the development of chemical profiles in species differentiation with some success ${ }^{11}$, but due to the nature of the

Table 5.1. Specimens of Dysidea Analyzed by ESIMS and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$.

| Entry No. | Collection No.* | Site $\dagger$ | Depth $\ddagger$ | Color§ | Morphotypef |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 95006 | MB | 20-40 | yl-rd-gy | I |
| 2 | 95007 | MB | 20-40 | yl-rd-gy | 1 |
| 3 | 95080 | MB | 20-40 | yl-rd-gy | I |
| 4 | 95081 | MB | 20-40 | yl-rd-gy | I |
| 5 | 95083 | MB | 20-40 | yl-rd-gy | I |
| 6 | 95084 | MB | 20-40 | yl-rd-gy | I |
| 7 | 95085 | MB | 20-40 | yl-rd-gy | I |
| 8 | 95098 | MB | 20-40 | yl-rd-gy | [ |
| 9 | 95154 | MB | 20-40 | yl-rd-gy | I |
| 10 | 95661 | TB | 20-30 | yl-rd-gy | 1 |
| 11 | 94601 | SI | 20-40 | gr-gy | II |
| 12 | 94603 | SI | 20-40 | gy-rd | II |
| 13 | 94604 | SI | 20-40 | gy-rd | II |
| 14 | 94605 | SI | 20-40 | gy-rd | II |
| 15 | 94608 | SI | 20-40 | gy-rd | II |
| 16 | 94626 | SI | 20-40 | gr-tn | II |
| 17 | 94631 | SI | 20-40 | gr-tn | II |
| 18 | 94632 | SI | 20-40 | $\mathrm{gr}-\mathrm{tn}$ | II |
| 19 | 95594 | TB | 6-10 | gr -tn | II |
| 20 | 95595 | TB | 6-10 | yl | II |
| 21 | 95596 | TB | 6-10 | gr-tn | II |
| 22 | 94555 | SI | 20-40 | gy-rd | III |
| 23 | 94602 | SI | 20-40 | gy-rd | III |
| 24 | 94607 | SI | 20-40 | gy-rd | III |
| 25 | 95612 | TB | 20-30 | gy-rd | III |
| 26 | 95616 | IB | 20-30 | gy-rd | III |
| 27 | 94557 | SI | 20-40 | gr-gy | IV |
| 28 | 94558 | SI | 20-40 | gr-gy | IV |
| 29 | 94635 | SI | 20-40 | gr-gy | IV |
| 30 | 95078 | MB | 20-40 | $\mathrm{gr}-\mathrm{gy}$ | IV |
| 31 | 95082 | MB | 20-40 | gr-gy | IV |
| 32 | 95095 | MB | 20-40 | gr-gy | IV |
| 33 | 95152 | MB | 20-40 | $\mathrm{gr}-\mathrm{gy}$ | IV |
| 34 | 95643 | TB | 20.30 | $\mathrm{gr}-\mathrm{gy}$ | IV |
| 35 | 95153 | MB | 20-40 | gy-rd | V |
| 36 | 95588 | TB | 20-30 | gy-rd | V |
| 37 | 95589 | TB | 20-30 | gy-rd | V |
| 38 | 95590 | TB | 20-30 | gy-rd | V |
| 39 | 95591 | TB | 20-30 | gy-rd | V |
| 40 | 95592 | TB | 20-30 | gy-rd | V |
| 41 | 95610 | TB | 20-30 | gy-rd | V |
| 42 | 95614 | TB | 20-30 | gy-rd | V |
| 43 | 95664 | TB | 20-30 | gy-rd | V |

- The first two digits indicate the year and the last three digits indicate the sample number.
$+\quad$ Site: SI = Sangihe islands-Northern Sulawesi, Indonesia: $T B=$ Tomini Bay-Southern Sulawesi, Indonesia; MB = Milne Bay, Papua New Guinea.
$\ddagger$ Depth is in feet.
§ Color: $\mathrm{gr}=$ green, $\mathrm{gy}=$ grey, $\mathrm{tn}=\mathrm{tan}, \mathrm{rd}=\mathrm{red}, \mathrm{yl}=$ yellow.
I Morphological Type: I-Dysidea sp. d: II-Dysidea sp. B; III-D. herbacea I: IV-D. herbacea 2; V-D.chlorea.


Figure 5.3. Oscillatoria spongeliae-like Cells Visualized under Fluorescent (A) and Normal Light (B).
metabolites in the current study (high halogen count), ESIMS was deemed more appropriate.

Polybrominated and polychlorinated compounds exhibit distinctly different isotope distribution patterns due to their natural abundance in nature (Figure 5.4)..$^{24}$ In addition, the brominated diphenyl ethers ionized only in negative mode (ESI-) and the chlorinated peptides only in positive mode (ESI + ) further simplifying the characterization (Figures 5.5, 5.6). ${ }^{25}$ This technique coupled with ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectroscopy proved to be an excellent, quantitative approach for quickly identifying which halogenated metabolites were present in the sponge; chlorinated peptides or brominated diphenyl ethers. The identity of specific metabolites was determined by comparison of molecular ion peaks (ESIMS) to masses of known compounds in mass database (see Tables 4.1 and 4.2 in Chapter 4).


Figure 5.4. Isotope Distribution Patterns for Chlorine and Bromine.


Figure 5.5. Sample ESI ${ }^{+}$Mass Spectra for Chlorinated Peptides.


Figure 5.6. Sample ESI- Mass Spectra for Brominated Diphenyl Ethers.

Proton NMR spectra were analyzed for key chemical shifts corresponding to functionalities known to be associated with the chlorinated peptides and brominated diphenyl ethers. ${ }^{\mathrm{Ib}, 2 \mathrm{c}}$ In the bromophenols all of the protons are clustered in the $\delta 6.00$ 8.00 region and nowhere else except for the occasional methoxy peak at $\approx \delta 4.00$. The chlorinated peptides, on the other hand, exhibit quite different resonances due to the type of functionality present. The majority of the chlorinated peptides contain a thiazole ring which features resonances for its two protons at $\approx \delta 7.30$ and $\delta 7.80$ with the majority of the its remaining resonances residing upfield. There are also characteristic shifts for the $N$ methyls usually found at $\approx \delta 3.00$. Therefore, spectra showing a clustering of several downfield peaks with no others indicates brominated diphenyl ethers and spectra with just a few downfield peaks, with the majority of the peaks residing upfield, indicates the presence of chlorinated peptides. Additionally, it has been reported that no terpenes are isolated when brominated diphenyl ethers are present in the sponge ${ }^{3 \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{c}, 5 \mathrm{~b}}$ further differentiating the two types of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra in the $\delta 1.00-4.00$ region.

Five morphotypes were obvious among the Dysidea herbacea-like sponges studied here. The morphotypes include two undescribed species of Dysidea, two different forms of $D$. herbacea, and $D$. chlorea. The comparative analyses between the museum types of $D$. herbacea and $D$. chlorea studied showed their extreme morphological similarity leaving only their rather variable growth habit (lamello-digitate in D. herbacea and only digitate in D. chlorea), which sometimes was found to overlap, as the differentiating character. Although Bergquist ${ }^{12 \mathrm{c}}$ indicates that only Dysidea herbacea possesses cyanobacterial symbionts, we found that all the specimens here belonging to either D. herbacea, D. chlorea, or to distinct Dysidea spp. possessed Oscillatoria-like cyanobacteria as symbionts. A characterization with chemical and morphological profiles of the five morphotypes is presented below.

## Morphotype I-Dysidea sp. A

Geography. Nine specimens in this group were collected in Milne Bay, Papua New Guinea ( $10^{\circ} 15^{\prime} \mathrm{S}, 150^{\circ} 30^{\prime}$ E between $20-40 \mathrm{ft}$ ) and one specimen, 95661 , was collected in Southern Sulawesi, Indonesia (Tomini Bay; $0^{\circ} 30 \mathrm{~N}-0^{\circ} 30^{\prime} \mathrm{S}, 121^{\circ} 30^{\prime}-125^{\circ} \mathrm{E}$ between 20-30 ft) (Table 5.1).

Chemistry. The ESIM and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra of this group were characterized by two brominated diphenyl ethers $\mathbf{1 7}, 18$ as the major compounds (Figure 5.9, Table 5.2). The ESI- mass spectra of morphotype I indicated the presence of only brominated diphenyl ethers which were hexa and pentabrominated as evident by the isotope distribution patterns and peak intensities in the mass $\operatorname{spec}(m / z 669.5,591.6)$ (Table 5.3, Supp. Mat. Type I). The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra showed characteristic resonances in the downfield region of the spectra at $\delta 6.40-7.40$ indicating bromophenol type compounds (Figure 5.7, Supp. Mat. Type I).

General description. The sponge is a flat, thin fan-shape (1-2 mm in thickness, up to $10-20 \mathrm{~cm}$ in length), usually lacking any projection or deformation from the main slender lamella(ae) (Figure 5.8). Specimens are found erect or laying down on the substrate and lack a stalk. The color alive is yellowish-gray externally and reddish-gray internally. The sponge is compressible, but firm in consistency. The surface appears smooth, but under magnification densely arranged microconules, less than 0.1 mm in height and 0.1-0.2 mm apart, become evident. Small round oscules, $1-2 \mathrm{~mm}$ in diameter are regularly distributed on the top side of the fan with radial canals converging onto them. A dense and tight reticulation of heavily cored fibers (40-80 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ in diameter, mostly by sand) formed mostly oval meshes (240-480 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ in diameter). No clear sand cortex was observed.


Figure 5.7. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra of Morphotype I.


Figure 5.8. Underwater Photographs of Morphotypes I (95080) and II (94603).








Figure 5.9. Major Brominated Diphenyl Ethers Identified in Morphotypes I, II, III.



$25^{6 c}$

$27^{1 \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{~d}}$




Figure 5.10. Major Chlorinated Peptides identified in Morphotypes II, III, IV, V.

Morphotype II - Dysidea sp. B
Geography. Eight specimens were collected in Northern Sulawesi, Indonesia (Sangihe Islands; $1^{\circ} 40^{\prime}-2050{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{N}, 121^{\circ} 10^{\prime}-30^{\prime} \mathrm{E}$ between 20-40 ft) and three specimens in Southern Sulawesi, Indonesia (Tomini Bay; $0^{\circ} 30^{\prime} \mathrm{N}-0^{\circ} 30^{\prime} \mathrm{S}, 121^{\circ} 30^{\prime}-125^{\circ}$ E between 6-10 ft) (Table 5.1).

Chemistry. The ESIM and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR spectra of this group of specimens fit both the brominated diphenyl ether and chlorinated peptide chemical profiles depending on the geographic locale the specimens were collected. The Northern Sulawesi collection was characterized by three different brominated diphenyl ethers as the major components 19 ( 94601 ), $\mathbf{2 0}(94604)$ and $\mathbf{2 1}(94603,605,608,626,632)$ versus 17 and 18 identified in morphotype I (Figure 5.9, Table 5.2). Collection numbers 95594 and 95596 from Southern Sulawesi were characterized by the chlorinated peptide demethyldysidenin 23 while 95595 was characterized by the brominated dioxin 22 (Figures 5.9, 5.10). The ESImass spectra of the Northern Sulawesi collection and 95595 exhibited characteristic isotope distribution patterns associated with tetra and pentabrominated compounds ( $\mathrm{m} / \Sigma$ 575.5, $527.7,511.8$ ) while the ESI ${ }^{+}$mass spectra for the Southern Sulawesi specimens 95594 and 95596 exhibited the characteristic isotope distribution pattern for a compound containing six chlorine atoms ( $m / z$ 528.9) (Table 5.3, Supp. Mat. Type II). The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra for those specimens containing brominated diphenyl ethers showed characteristic downfield resonances in the $\delta 6.40-7.80$ region (Figure 5.11, Supp. Mat. Type II). The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra for specimens 95594 and 95596 were exemplified by typical resonances in the $\delta$ 1.00-4.00 region which included a peak at $\delta 3.00$ for a $N$-methyl and resonances characteristic of a thiazole ring at $\delta 7.30$ and $\delta 7.80$ (Figure 5.11, Supp. Mat. Type II).

General description. The sponge has short lamello-digitate projections (1.0-4.0 mm thick and $1.0-5.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ in length) growing out of a base that creeps on the substrate (Figure 5.8). Occasionally, the projections diverge at right angles from each other creating a honey-combed appearance when looked at from the top. The color alive is gray-greenish to yellowish externally and reddish-green internally. The sponge has a smooth-looking surface with densely arranged microconules, less than 0.1 mm in height and $0.1-0.2 \mathrm{~mm}$ apart. Microconules can be found arranged in rows or regularly distributed on the sponge surface. Occasionally, conules fuse and form ridged projections 0.5 mm high and $2.0-3.0$ mm long. Small round oscules are distributed on the top of the lamella or digitate projections (1.0-2.0 mm in diameter), with canals that can be distinguished running up towards the oscules along the projection's length. Both sides of the bodies present similar surfaces. The sponge is compressible, but firm in consistency exhibiting a dense and tight reticulation of heavily cored fibers with primary and secondary fibers distinguished (primaries $50-160 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ in diameter; secondaries $16-30 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ in diameter). The reticle forms oval to loosely shaped meshes $80-160 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ in diameter close to the surface and 200-400 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ in diameter towards the interior of the projections. Towards the center of the lamella the incorporation of foreign material in the fibers decreases. In cross sections the surface seems loaded mostly with sand. It should be noted that past collections of this morphotype extend its distribution to Papua New Guinea and the Solomon Islands and were represented by the bromophenol chemical profile. ${ }^{29}$


Figure 5.11. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra of Morphotype II.

## Morphotype III - Dysidea herbacea I

Geography. Three specimens were collected in Northern Sulawesi, Indonesia (Sangihe Islands; $1^{\circ} 40^{\prime}-2^{\circ} 50 \mathrm{~N}, 121^{\circ} 1^{\prime}-30^{\prime} \mathrm{E}$ between 20-40 ft) and two specimens in Southern Sulawesi, Indonesia (Tomini Bay; $0^{\circ} 30 \mathrm{~N}-0^{\circ} 30^{\prime} \mathrm{S}, 121^{\circ} 30^{\prime}-125^{\circ}$ E between $20-$ $30 \mathrm{ft})$ (Table 5.1).

Chemistry. The ESIM and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra of this group of specimens also indicated the presence of brominated diphenyl ethers and chlorinated peptides depending on geographic locale and were characterized by bromophenols 17 (94555) and 21 (94602 and 94607) as well as 9,10-didechloro-N-methyldysideathiazole $24(95612,95616)$ (Figures 5.9, 5.10, Table 5.2). The ESI- mass spectra of 94555, 602, and 607 exhibited the isotope distribution pattern of pentabrominated diphenyl ethers ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z} 591.5,575.5$ ) while the ESI ${ }^{+}$mass spectra of 95612 and 95616 indicated a tetrachlorinated compound ( $m / z$ 424.0) (Table 5.3, Supp. Mat. Type III). The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra of bromophenols 17 and 21 exhibited typical chemical shift resonances in the $\delta$ 6.40-7.80 range (Figure 5.12, Supp. Mat. Type III). The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra of 9,10-didechloro-N-methyldysideathiazole 24 showed characteristic resonances of protons in the thiazole ring at $\delta 7.30$ and $\delta 7.80$ along with chemical shifts in the $\delta 1.00-4.00$ region (Figure 5.12, Supp. Mat. Type III).

General description. The sponge presents slender erect or creeping fans (1.0-2.0 mm in thickness, up to 20 cm in length) that never branch, but occasionally are observed with small, variously shaped projections that depart from the main lamella (Figure 5.13). The rim of the fan is rather regular and smooth. The color alive is reddish-gray externally and internally. Each side of the fan possesses microconules ( $0.5-1.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ in height and width) that present distinct surfaces. On the top side of the fan the microconules are arranged on top of ridges formed by fibers that run parallel to each other and tangential to
the sponge surface. Connecting fibers between these ridges give the top surface of the sponge a highly reticulated appearance. These ridges are mostly absent from the lower side of the fan and the microconules are either arranged in rows or evenly spaced. Oscules are present on the top side of the fan (1.0-2.0 mm in diameter) and are regularly distributed. The sponge is compressible and soft in consistency. A loose, open network of fibers ( $40-80 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ in diameter) is found forming rather rectangular meshes (300-1000 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ in diameter ) on the top side of the fan, while on the bottom side the meshes are more irregular in shape. No clear sand cortex is observed.


Figure 5.12. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra of Morphotype III.


Figure 5.13. Underwater Photographs of Morphotypes III (94555) and IV (94557).

## Morphotype IV - Dysidea herbacea 2

Geography. Eight specimens of this morphotype were collected from all three geographic locales. Three specimens were collected in Northerm Sulawesi, Indonesia (Sangihe Islands; $1^{\circ} 40^{\prime}-2^{\circ} 50 \mathrm{~N}, 121^{\circ} 10^{\prime}-30^{\prime} \mathrm{E}$ in 20-40 ft); four specimens in Milne Bay, Papua New Guinea ( $10^{\circ} 15^{\prime} \mathrm{S}, 150^{\circ} 30^{\prime} \mathrm{E}$ in $20-40 \mathrm{ft}$ ) and one specimen in Southern Sulawesi, Indonesia (Tomini Bay; $0^{0} 30{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{N}-0^{\circ} 30^{\prime} \mathrm{S}, 121^{030} 0^{\prime}-125^{\circ} \mathrm{E}$ in $20-30 \mathrm{ft}$ ) (Table 5.1).

Chemistry. The ESIM and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra of all the specimens identified polychlorinated peptides as the major metabolites with the exception of 95643 which appeared to contain only terpenes. The Northern Sulawesi collection was characterized by the chlorinated peptides 13-demethyldysidenin $23(94557,94558)$ and dysideathiazole 25 (94635) and the Milne Bay collection by dysidenin C 26 (95078, 95082) and dysidenin 27 ( 95095 , 95152) (Figure 5.10, Table 5.2). The only sample from Southern Sulawesi, 95643 , appeared to contain terpenes. The ESI ${ }^{+}$mass spectra for all samples, except 95643, identified the major components as containing six chlorine atoms ( $m / z 457.9,528.9,543.1$ and 569.1 ) by analysis of the isotope distribution patterns (Table 5.3, Supp. Mat. Type IV). Analysis of the ESI ${ }^{+}$mass spectra of 95643 indicated the lack of chlorinated molecular ion peaks. Instead, there were peaks distinguished in the low molecular weight range ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z} 200-325$ ), as the major components, possibly attributed to terpenes or non-halogenated lipids (Table 5.3, Supp. Mat. Type IV). The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra of chlorinated peptides $23,25,26$ and 27 exhibited characteristic resonances for the protons in the thiazole ring at $\delta 7.30$ and $\delta 7.80$ along with chemical shifts in the $\delta$ 1.00-4.00 region particular to each compound (Figure 5.14, Supp. Mat. Type IV). Confirmation of the presence of terpenes came from an APT NMR spectra $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 500\right.$ MHz ) with diagnostic methyl shifts at $\sim \delta 16.0$ and 19.0 and a ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra
exemplified by numerous peaks in the vinylic region of $\delta 5.00-6.00$ as well as numerous peaks in the $\delta 1.00-4.00$ region (Figures 5.14, 5.71, 5.72 in Supp. Mat. Type IV).

General description. The sponge is thin, fan-shaped and found mostly creeping on the substrate with the occasional erect leafy branches projecting from the main body (1.03.0 mm in thickness) (Figure 5.13). The color alive is greenish-gray externally and darkgreen internally. The rim of the fan is rather irregular with sharp microconules $(0.5-1.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ in height and width) distributed along rows giving the surface a very characteristic ribbed appearance. Both sides of the body present very similar surfaces with oscules ( $<0.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ in diameter) irregularly distributed on the body's top side. The sponge is compressible and very soft. A very loose open network of fibers ( $60-100 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ in diameter) is found forming rectangular to oval meshes ( $300-1400 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ in diameter).

Table 5.2. Summary of Constituents Isolated from Morphotypes I-V.

|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Dysidea sp. A } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Dysidea sp. B II | D. herbacea 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { D. herbacea } 2 \\ \text { IV } \end{gathered}$ | D. chlorea V |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| bromophenols | 17, 18 | 19,20,21 | 17,21 | - | - |
| bromodioxin |  | 22 | - | - | - |
| chloropeptides | - | 23 | 24 | 23,25, 26, 27 | 24, 28 |
| terpenes | - | - | - | yes | - |



Figure 5.14. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra of Morphotype IV.

## Morphotype V - Dysidea chlorea

Geography. Eight of the nine specimens identified as this morphotype were collected in Southern Sulawesi, Indonesia (Tomini Bay; $0^{\circ} 30 \mathrm{~N}-0^{\circ} 30^{\prime} \mathrm{S}, 121^{\circ} 30^{\prime}-125^{\circ} \mathrm{E}$ in $20-30 \mathrm{ft}$ ). The remaining specimen was collected in Milne Bay, Papua New Guinea ( $10^{\circ} 15$ 'S, $150^{\circ} 30^{\prime} \mathrm{E}$ in $20-40 \mathrm{ft}$ ) (Table 5.1).

Chemistry. The ESIM and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra of these samples indicated the presence of two types of polychlorinated peptides. The Southern Sulawesi collection was distinguished by 9,10-didechloro-N-methyldysideathiazole 24 while 95153 was characterized by 9, 11 -didechlorodysidenin 28 (Figure 5.10, Table 5.2). The $\mathrm{ESI}^{+}$mass spectra attested to the presence of tetrachlorinated compounds, as the major components, in all the samples as apparent by the isotope distribution patterns of the molecular ion peaks ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z} 404.0,498.1$ ) (Table 5.3, Supp. Mat. Type V). The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR spectra of 9,10-didechloro-N-methyldysideathiazole 24 ( $95588, ~ 95589, ~ 95590, ~ 95591, ~ 95592, ~$ 95610, 95614 and 95664) showed typical resonances for the thiazole ring at $\delta 7.30$ and $\delta$ 7.80 as well as characteristic chemical shifts in the $\delta$ 1.00-4.00 region for this particular compound (Figure 5.15, Supp. Mat. Type V). The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra of $9,11-$ didechlorodysidenin 28 contained resonances in the $\delta 1.00-4.00$ and $\delta$ 7.00-8.00 region characteristic of this compound (Figure 5.15, Supp. Mat. Type V).

General description. The sponge is a creeping to erect fan (1.0-3.0 mm thick) with abundant digitate projections irregularly branching off the main body (Figure 5.16). The shape, abundance, and length of these projections was quite variable between the specimens studied. The surface of this sponge is covered by microconules, $0.5-1.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ high and $2.0-3.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ apart, more or less regularly distributed. The color alive is grayish to dark red externally and dark red internally. The oscules (1.0-2.0 mm in diameter) are regularly distributed on the sponge body. The sponge is compressible and soft, but rather
flimsy in consistency. A peculiarity of all the specimens of this species is that the alcohol turned dark-red once the specimens were transferred from the formalin fixative to the alcohol. An extremely loose open network of fibers ( $40-160 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ in diameter) forms a reticle with poor mesh definition.


Figure 5.15. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra of Morphotype V.


Figure 5.16. Underwater Photograph of Morphotype V (95592).

## Discussion

The use of ESIMS coupled with ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra proved to be an excellent, quantitative tool in the chemotaxonomic study of Dysidea. Even though this method is not applicable to field study, it offers intriguing possibilities for the chemotaxonomic study of other genera of marine organisms that may be difficult to analyze using the present methods. One major advantage is that only a small amount of sponge is required for the analysis. Electrospray ionization mass and ${ }^{l} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectrometry are both very sensitive techniques allowing unequivocal identification of the metabolites present, provided there is a working knowledge of the chemistry of the sponge.

In the present study these techniques were able to determine the metabolites present in the sponge and thereby classify them into either a brominated diphenyl ether or polychlorinated peptide chemical profile which was directly correlated with the morphotype identified (Table 5.4). Specimens of morphotype I (no. 1-10) were found to contain bromophenols while morphotypes IV (no. 27-34) and V (no. 35-43) contained chlorinated peptides. Morphotypes II and III exhibited either the brominated diphenyl ether (no. 11-18, 22-24) or chlorinated peptide chemical profile (no. 19, 21, 25, 26) depending on the geographic locale of collection (SI vs. TB respectively) (Table 5.4). One exception to this trend was specimen 95595 which exhibited the brominated diphenyl ether chemical profile while 95594 and 95596 , from the same geographic locale, contained chlorinated peptides (Table 5.4). It is interesting to note that the color of 95595 was distinctly different from 95594 and 95596 and that these three were collected in only 610 ft of water whereas all other specimens were collected in a minimum depth of 20 ft (Table 5.1). Additionally, brominated dioxins were isolated for the first time from this same specimen further differentiating it from 95594 and 95596 as well as the other

Table 5.3. Chemical Profiles Developed by ESI Mass Spectroscopy.*

| No. | Coll. No. | Type | Halogen count | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ (exact mass) | Peak intensities (\%) | Ratio/Halo. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 95006 | I | $\mathrm{Br} 2, \mathrm{Br} 4, \mathrm{Br} 5, \mathrm{Br} 6$ | 265.9, 513.7, 591.6, 669.5 | 10, 10, 70, 100 | 1:1:7:10 |
| 2 | 95007 | I | $\mathrm{Br} 2, \mathrm{Br} 4, \mathrm{Br} 5, \mathrm{Br} 6$ | 265.9, 513.7. 591.6, 669.5 | 10, 10, 70, 100 | 1:1:7:10 |
| 3 | 95080 | I | $\mathrm{Br} 2, \mathrm{Br} 4, \mathrm{Br} 5, \mathrm{Br} 6$ | 265.9, 513.7, 591.6, 669.5 | 9, 9, 58, 100 | 1:1:6:10 |
| 4 | 95081 | I | $\mathrm{Br} 2, \mathrm{Br} 4, \mathrm{Br} 5, \mathrm{Br} 6$ | 265.9, 513.7, 591.6, 669.5 | 9, 9, 58, 100 | 1:1:6:10 |
| 5 | 95083 | I | $\mathrm{Br} 2, \mathrm{Br} 4, \mathrm{Br} 5, \mathrm{Br} 6$ | 265.9, 513.7. 591.6, 669.5 | 9, 9, 58, 100 | 1:1:6:10 |
| 6 | 95084 | I | $\mathrm{Br} 2, \mathrm{Br} 4, \mathrm{Br} 5, \mathrm{Br} 6$ | 265.9, 513.7, 591.6, 669.5 | 10, 11. 72, 100 | 1:1:7:10 |
| 7 | 95085 | I | $\mathrm{Br} 2, \mathrm{Br} 4, \mathrm{Br} 5, \mathrm{Br} 6$ | 265.9, 513.7, 591.6, 669.5 | 9, 9. 58. 100 | 1:1:6:10 |
| 8 | 95098 | I | $\mathrm{Br} 4, \mathrm{Br} 5, \mathrm{Br} 6$ | 513.7, 591.6,669.5 | 5, 45, 100 | .5:5:10 |
| 9 | 95154 | I | $\mathrm{Br} 2, \mathrm{Br} 4, \mathrm{Br} 5, \mathrm{Br} 6$ | 265.9, 513.7, 591.6, 669.5 | 9. 9. 58, 100 | 1:1:6:10 |
| 10 | 95661 | I | $\mathrm{Br} 3, \mathrm{Br} 4, \mathrm{Br} 5, \mathrm{Br} 6$ | 435.8, 513.7, 591.6, 669.5 | 5, 18, 48, 100 | .5:2:5:10 |
| 11 | 94601 | II | Br5, Br6, Br5 | 575.6, 653.5.689.5 | 100, 30, 10 | 10:3:1 |
| 12 | 94603 | II | Br 5 | 575.5 | 100 | 10 |
| 13 | 94604 | II | Br4 | 527.7 | 100 | 10 |
| 14 | 94605 | II | Br 5 | 575.5 | 100 | 10 |
| 15 | 94608 | II | Br5 | 575.5 | 100 | 10 |
| 16 | 94626 | II | Br 5 | 575.5 | 100 | 10 |
| 17 | 94631 | II | Br 5 | 575.5 | 100 | 10 |
| 18 | 94632 | II | Br 5 | 575.5 | 100 | 10 |
| 19 | 95594 | II | $\mathrm{Cl}, \mathrm{Cl}, \mathrm{Cl} 6+\mathrm{Na}$ | 515.1, 528.9, 551.9 | 28,48, 100 | 1:5 |
| 20 | 95595 | II | Br3, Br4, Br5 | 433.8, $511.8,591.6$ | 5, 100, 10 | .5:10:1 |
| 21 | 95596 | II | $\mathrm{Cl} 6, \mathrm{Cl}, \mathrm{Cl} 6+\mathrm{Na}$ | 515.1, 528.9, 551.9 | 12,12, 100 | 1:9 |
| 22 | 94555 | III | $\mathrm{Br} 2, \mathrm{Br} 5, \mathrm{Br} 5$ | 265.9, 591.5, 605.6 | 8,100,5 | 1:10:.5 |
| 23 | 94602 | III | Br 5 | 575.5 | 100 | 10 |
| 24 | 94607 | III | Br 5 | 575.5 | 100 | 10 |
| 25 | 95612 | III | $\mathrm{Cl3}, \mathrm{Cl4}, \mathrm{Cl4}+\mathrm{Na}$ | 368.2, 404.0, 424.0 | 40, 45, 100 | 1:4 |
| 26 | 95616 | III | $\mathrm{Cl3}, \mathrm{Cl} 4, \mathrm{Cl} 4+\mathrm{Na}$ | 368.2, 404.0, 424.0 | 40,45, 100 | 1:4 |
| 27 | 94557 | IV | $\mathrm{Cl4}, \mathrm{Cl} 6, \mathrm{Cl} 6+\mathrm{Na}$ | 516.9, 528.9, 550.8 | 16,30. 100 | 1:8 |
| 28 | 94558 | IV | $\mathrm{Cl4}, \mathrm{Cl} 6, \mathrm{Cl} 6+\mathrm{Na}$ | 516.9, 528.9, 550.8 | 10.100, 10 | 1:11 |
| 29 | 94635 | IV | Cl6, Cl 6 | 457.9, 471.9 | 100, 44 | 10:4 |
| 30 | 95078 | IV | $\mathrm{Cl4}, \mathrm{Cl}, \mathrm{Cl} 6+\mathrm{Na}$ | 557.2, 569.1, 591.1 | 20, 20, 100 | 1:6 |
| 31 | 95082 | IV | $\mathrm{Cl4}, \mathrm{Cl}, \mathrm{Cl} 6+\mathrm{Na}$ | 557.2, 569.1, 591.1 | 20, 20, 100 | 1:6 |
| 32 | 95095 | IV | $\mathrm{Cl6}, \mathrm{Cl6}, \mathrm{Cl} 6+\mathrm{Na}$ | 529.1, 543.1, 565.1 | 18,18, 100 | 1:7 |
| 33 | 95152 | IV | Cl 6 | 542.8 | 100 | 10 |
| 34 | 95643 | IV | terpenes | 233.3, 255.2, 303.2 | 48, 100, 90 | - |
| 35 | 95153 | V | $\mathrm{Cl} 4+\mathrm{Na}$ | 498.1 | 100 | 10 |
| 36 | 95588 | V | $\mathrm{Cl} 3, \mathrm{Cl} 4, \mathrm{Cl} 4+\mathrm{Na}$ | 368.1, 404.0, 424.0 | 60, 95, 100 | 1:3 |
| 37 | 95589 | V | $\mathrm{Cl} 3, \mathrm{Cl} 4, \mathrm{Cl} 4+\mathrm{Na}$ | 368.1, 404.0, 424.0 | 60, 95, 100 | 1:3 |
| 38 | 95590 | V | $\mathrm{Cl} 3, \mathrm{Cl4}, \mathrm{Cl} 4+\mathrm{Na}$ | 368.1, 404.0, 424.0 | 60, 95, 100 | 1:3 |
| 39 | 95591 | V | $\mathrm{Cl} 3, \mathrm{Cl} 4, \mathrm{Cl} 4+\mathrm{Na}$ | 368.1, 404.0, 424.0 | 60.95. 100 | 1:3 |
| 40 | 95592 | V | $\mathrm{Cl} 3, \mathrm{Cl} 4, \mathrm{Cl} 4+\mathrm{Na}$ | 368.1, 404.0, 424.0 | 60, 95. 100 | 1:3 |
| 41 | 95610 | V | $\mathrm{Cl} 3, \mathrm{Cl} 4, \mathrm{Cl4}+\mathrm{Na}$ | 368.1, 404.0, 424.0 | 60, 95, 100 | 1:3 |
| 42 | 95614 | V | $\mathrm{Cl} 3, \mathrm{Cl} 4, \mathrm{Cl} 4+\mathrm{Na}$ | 368.1, 404.0, 424.0 | 60, 95, 100 | 1:3 |
| 43 | 95664 | V | $\mathrm{Cl} 3, \mathrm{Cl4}, \mathrm{Cl} 4+\mathrm{Na}$ | 368.1, 404.0, 424.0 | 60, 95, 100 | 1:3 |

*Each mass number represents molecular ion [ $\mathrm{M} \pm \mathrm{H}$ ] peaks for individual compounds identified in the specimens and corresponds directly to the halogen count and peak intensities shown in the same order of sequence.

Table 5.4. Secondary Metabolites Identified by ESIMS and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$.

| No. | Collection <br> No. | Morphotype | Site $\dagger$ | Chlorinated <br> peptides | Brominated <br> phenols | Bromodioxin |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | Terpenes

specimens which contained the usual bromophenolic compounds (Figure 5.9). Another outlier was 95643 which contained terpenes and no evidence of halogenated compounds even though cyanobacteria were present in the specimen (Table 5.4).

A pattern in the degree of bromination and chlorination of the metabolites was also evident upon evaluation of the morphological and chemical data of the ESIM spectra (Table 5.3). Morphotypes I, II, and III containing brominated diphenyl ethers, differed in the number of bromine substituents present on the major component of each type as can be seen by the halogen ratios in Table 5.3. Morphotype I (no. 1-10) contained a hexabrominated diphenyl ether as the major component while morphotypes II and III (no. 11-18, 22-24) contained a pentabrominated diphenyl ether as the major component. Morphotypes II, III, IV, and V exhibited differences in degree of chlorination as well. A tetrachlorinated peptide was the major component of morphotypes III (no. 25, 26) and V (no. 35-43) while the major component of morphotypes II (no. 19,20) and IV (no. 27-34) were hexachlorinated constituents (Table 5.3). This pattern correlated directly with the morphotype (Table 5.4).

Further evaluation of the ESIM spectra also revealed some insights into the biogenesis of the chlorinated peptides and bromophenols (Table 5.3; Supp. Mat. Types I-V). In morphotypes I, II, III which gave compounds 17, 18, 20 and 22 (Figure 5.9, Table 5.2) the presence of a dibromo-hydroxyphenol precursor at $m / z 266\left(\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{4} \mathrm{Br}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{2}\right)$ was identified in the ESIM spectra of many of the specimens at low threshold levels (<10\% peak intensity) (Figures 5.19, 5.21, 5.25, 5.46, 5.50 in Supp. Mat. Types I-III). In morphotypes II and III which gave compounds 19 and 21 a dibromophenol precursor was identified at $m / z 250\left(\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{5} \mathrm{Br}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right)$ (Figure 5.40 in Supp . Mat. Type II). These peaks can be ruled out as a result of fragmentation for the following reasons. First, the mass m/z 266 does not match any of the possible fragmentation ions one would normally observe
in an ortho-hydroxy ether rearrangement (Scheme 5.1). ${ }^{6 d, 30}$ Secondly, the $m / z 266$ peak has been previously identified ${ }^{6 d}$ and most importantly, only one peak in the low molecular weight range is observed; not a pair as would be expected from the fragmentation of penta- and hexabrominated diphenyl ethers (Figures 5.19, 5.21, 5.25, 5.46, 5.40, 5.50 Supp. Mat. Types I-III). In our study, these observations suggest that


Scheme 5.1. Mass Spectral Fragments Observed from Brominated Diphenyl Ethers.
these precursors give rise to a tetrabromodiphenyl ether with further halogenation to give penta- and hexabrominated diphenyl ethers after the joining of two precursor molecules. Either subsequent methylation of the phenol or dehalogenation of bromine results in all the bromophenols identified (Figure 5.9). As well, these precursor molecules can explain all of the possible bromophenols that have been isolated (see Table 1.4 in Chapter 1).

$\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{4} \mathrm{Br}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{2}$
$\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{z} 266$

$\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{5} \mathrm{Br}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z} 250$

Analysis of the ESIM spectra of morphotypes II-V containing chlorinated peptides revealed a different story in regards to biogenesis of these metabolites (Figures $5.44,5.48,5.55,5.57,5.59,5.61,5.63,5.66,5.68,5.74,5.76$ in Supp. Mat. Types II-V). No chlorinated amino acid precursor molecules were evident in the mass spectra (e.g. trichlorovaline at $m / z 219$ and trichloroleucine at $m / z 233$ ). Additionally, none have ever been reported in the literature. In our study, this suggests that the precursor molecules of the chlorinated peptides are amino acids with chlorination occurring after the peptide is formed. Mass spectral ion peaks at $m / z 221,255,415$ were visible in the ESIM spectra, but these were attributed to some of the normal fragmentation ions observed in the analysis of chlorinated peptides ${ }^{\mathrm{lb}, 6 \mathrm{c}}$ and were non-isolable. We also observed the same peak with $m / z 415$ in the electrospray mass spectra of pure dysidenin 23 and dysidenin $C$ 26. Consequently, this is one example where minimal fragmentation is observed during electrospray ionization.

From the five Dysidea herbacea-like morphotypes studied here, two major groups can be distinguished. The first comprises morphotypes I and II (Dysidea sp.A and Dysidea sp.B) which are quite distinct from the D.chlorea and D. herbacea types analyzed. Morphotypes I and II included lamellate (I) or digitate (II) sponges with an apparently smooth body surface covered by minute microconules, only visible under the microscope, and a compact, tight Dysidea fiber reticulation. These two species were quite distinct morphologically and in their habits and probably conform two undescribed species.

The other three morphotypes (III-V) present surface and skeleton characteristics that associate them to the D. chlorea and D. herbacea types. These morphotypes included lamellate or digitate sponges with larger conules on the surface and an open-loose Dysidea fiber reticulation. Morphotypes III and IV comprised predominantly lamellate to
foliose forms while morphotype V comprised a branching-digitate form with widely spaced conules and a looser fiber reticulation. Morphotypes III and IV are considered conspecific representatives of Dysidea herbacea. Comparisons of the specimens in this study with the museum types of $D$. herbacea denoted the same morphological characteristics, but with rather variable growth forms. We maintained them separate to search for any possible correlations between their morphological differences and secondary metabolite profile.

Morphotype V was assigned to Dysidea chlorea considering mainly its branching, irregular shapes, distinct surface and reticle. However, the possibility of the conspecificity of $D$. herbacea and $D$. chlorea can not be discarded at this point and remains an issue to be resolved in a further systematic evaluation of these species. Therefore, it is feasible that morphotypes III-V conform to one species complex possessing a wide range of habits. Full taxonomic descriptions of the two new species of Dysidea and a reevaluation of D. herbacea and chlorea are currently in progress.

In this particular case study, the presence of Oscillatoria spongeliae-like cyanobacteria in the sponge specimens was confirmed. Current data suggests that this organism is responsible for the production of the brominated diphenyl ethers and polychlorinated peptides found in Dysidea herbacea. ${ }^{5 \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}}$ The observation that the degree of halogenation of the major halogenated metabolite is associated with a specific morphotype and the fact that only one chemical profile (either chlorinated peptide or bromophenol) is identified in a particular geographic locale suggests there is a morphological/evolutionary trend associated with a particular chemotype of cyanobacteria. It is believed that prokaryotic cyanobacteria evolved in symbiotic relationship with ancestral sponges during the Pre-Cambrian period and it is feasible that one or more cyanobacterial strain could have established itself with a sponge host in a
certain geographic locale. ${ }^{31}$ Also, it has been suggested very recently that the application of morphological trends of evolution can be applied in the phylogenetic interpretation of chemotaxonomic data. ${ }^{32}$ The authors specifically looked at the production of triterpene glycosides from sea cucumbers as the basis for their theory. In light of this information and examination of the data in our study, it seems that a particular chemotype or strain of cyanobacteria has evolved with a particular species of Dysidea governed by its geographic location.

In conclusion, a total of five morphological types were identified, each consistently distinct from the others with respect to their surface (conule size and distribution), reticle dimensions, habit and chemical profiles. We have shown that the halogenated metabolites found in all the specimens assisted in this characterization based on chemical profiles developed from electrospray ionization mass and ${ }^{\mathrm{l}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectra of the extracts. It would be of great value to continue to explore the chemotaxonomy of Dysidea sponges from other geographic locales in the South Pacific. Additionally, further characterization of Oscillatoria (DNA sequencing) is necessary to confirm the presence of the suggested chemotypes of cyanobacteria. Finally, we have demonstrated that through the use of electrospray ionization mass and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ spectroscopy one can obtain secondary metabolite profiling of a particular sponge and that these techniques can be applied in the chemotaxonomic and biogenetic analyses of other marine organisms in general.

## Supplementary Material

## Morphotype I

Figure 5.17. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-95006 ( $\left.\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}\right)$.


Figure 5.18. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra- $95007\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.19. LRESIM Spectra-95007.


Figure 5.20. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95080 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.21. LRESIM Spectra-95080.


Figure 5.22. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95081 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.23. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95083 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.24. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra- $95084\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.25. LRESIM Spectra-95084.


Figure 5.26. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95085 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.27. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95098 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.28. LRESIM Spectra-95098.


Figure 5.29. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95154 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.30. ${ }^{\text {l }} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-95661 $\left(\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}\right)$.


Figure 5.31. LRESIM Spectra-95661.


## Supplementary Material

## Morphotype II

Figure 5.32. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94601 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.33. LRESIM Spectra-94601.


Figure 5.34. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94603 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.35. ${ }^{\mathrm{I}} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94604 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.36. LRESIM Spectra-94604.


Figure 5.37. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94605 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.38. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94608 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.39. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94626 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.40. LRESIM Spectra-94626.


Figure 5.41. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94631 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.42. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94632 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.43. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95594 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.44. LRESIM Spectra-95594.


Figure 5.45. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95595 ( $\left.\mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}\right)$.


Figure 5.46. LRESIM Spectra-95595.


Figure 5.47. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95596 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.48. LRESIM Spectra-95596.


## Supplementary Material Morphotype III

Figure 5.49. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94555 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.50. LRESIM Spectra-94555.


Figure 5.51. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94602 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.52. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra- $94607\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.53. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-95612 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.54. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-95616 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.55. LRESIM Spectra-95616.


## Supplementary Material

## Morphotype IV

Figure 5.56. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94557 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.57. LRESIM Spectra-94557.


Figure 5.58. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-94558 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.59. LRESIM Spectra-94558.


Figure 5.60. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-94635 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.61. LRESIM Spectra 94635.


Figure 5.62. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95078 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.63. LRESIM Spectra-95078.


Figure 5.64. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95082 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.65. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95095 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.66. LRESIM Spectra-95095.


Figure 5.67. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95152 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.



Figure 5.69. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95643 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.70. LRESIM Spectra-95643.


Figure 5.71. APT NMR Spectra-95643.


Figure 5.72. APT Expansion NMR Spectra-95643.


## Supplementary Material

## Morphotype $\mathbf{V}$

Figure 5.73. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra- $95153\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.74. LRESIM Spectra-95153.


Figure 5.75. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95589 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.76. LRESIM Spectra-95589.


Figure 5.77. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ Spectra-95590 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


Figure 5.78. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR Spectra-95610 $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$.


## References

1. (a) Hofheinz, W. and Oberhansli, W. E. Helv. Chim. Acta. 1977, 60, 660-669.
(b) Kazlauskas, R., Lidgard, R. O. and Wells, R. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1977, 36, 3183-3186. (c) Kazlauskas, R., Murphy, P. T. and Wells, R. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1978, 49, 4945-4948. (d) Charles, C., Braekman, J. C., Daloze, D., Tursch, B. and Karlsson, R. Tetrahedron Lett. 1978, 17, 1519-1520.
2. (a) Sharma, G. M. and Vig, B. Tetrahedron Lett. 1972, 17, 1715-1718. (b) Carte, B. and Faulkner, D. J. Tetrahedron 1981, 37, 2335-2339. (c) Norton, R. S., Croft, K. D. and Wells, R. J. Tetrahedron 1981, 37, 2341-2349.
3. (a) Kazlauskas, R., Murphy, P. T. and Wells, R. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1978, 49, 49494950. (b) Charles, C., Braekman, J. C., Daloze, D., Tursch, B., Declercq, J. P., Germain, G. and Van Meerschhe, M. Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg. 1978, 87, 481-486.
(c) Dunlop, R. W., Kazlauskas, R., March, G., Murphy, P. T. and Wells, R. J. Aust. J. Chem. 1982, 35, 95-103.
4. Berthold, R. J., Borowitzka, M. A. and Mackay, M. A. Phycologia 1982, 21, 327335.
5. (a) Unson, M. D. and Faulkner, D. J. Experientia 1993, 49, 349-353. (b) Unson, M. D., Holland, N. D. and Faulkner, D. J. Marine Biology 1994, 119, 1-11.
6. (a) Clark, W. D. and Crews, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 1995, 36, 1185-1188. (b) Lee, G. M. and Molinski, T. F. Tetrahedron Lett. 1992, 33, 7671-7674. (c) Unson, M. D., Rose, C. B. and Faulkner, D. J. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 6336-6343. (d) Fu, X., Schmitz, F. J., Govindan, M., Abbas, S. A., Hanson, K. M., Horton, P. A., Crews, P., Laney, M. and Schatzman, R. J. Nat. Prod. 1995, 58, 1384-1391. (e) Structures elucidated in Chapter 4 of this dissertation.
7. (a) Hinde, R., Pironet, F. and Borowitzka, M. A. Marine Biology 1994, 119, 99-104.
(b) Garson, M. J. In Sponges in Time and Space, Van Soest, R. W. M., Van Kampen. Th. M. G., Braekman, J. C. Eds.; Balkema: Rotterdam, 1994; pp. 427-440.
8. Bergquist, P. R., Hofheinz, W. and Oesterhelt, G. Biochem. Syst. Ecol. 1980, 8, 423435.
9. Bergquist, P. R. and Wells, R. J. In Marine Natural Products, Scheuer, P. J. Ed.; Academic Press: New York, 1983; vol. 5, pp. 1-50.
10. See references 61-70 and 79-88 in Chapter 1.
11. Kelly-Borges, M., Robinson, E. V., Gunasekera, S. P., Gunasekera, M., Gulavita, N. K. and Pomponi, S. A. Biochem. Syst. Ecol. 1994, 22, 353-365.
12. (a) Burton, M. Brit. Mus. Nat. Hist. IV 1934, 14, 513-614. (b) Bergquist, P.R. Pacific Science 1965, 19(2), 123-203. (c) Bergquist, P.R. Memoirs of the Queensland Museum 1995, 38(I), 1-51.
13. Bergquist, P.R. New Zealand Journal of Zoology 1980, 7, 443-503.
14. Keller, C. Zeitschrift fuer Wissenshaft-liche Zoologie 1889, 38, 234-313.
15. Laubenfels, M.W. De. Ore. St. Monogr. Zool 1954, 7, 1-306.
16. Larkum, A. W. D., Cox, G. C., Dibbayawan, P. P. Proc. Int. Coral Reef Symp. 3 1988, 163-169.
17. Jaspars, M., Rali, T., Laney, M., Schatzman, R. C., Diaz, M. C., Schmitz, F. J., Pordesimo, E. O. and Crews, P. Tetrahedron 1994, 50, 7367-7373.
18. Fenn, J. B., Mann, M., Meng, C. K., Wong, S. F. Mass Spectrometry Reviews 1990, 9, 31-70.
19. Fenn, J. B., Mann, M., Meng, C. K., Wong, S. F. and Whitehouse, C. M. Science 1989, 246, 64-70.
20. Hua, Y., Lu, W., Henry, M. S., Pierce, R. H. and Cole, R. B. Analytical Chem. 1995, 67, 1815-1823.
21. (a) Constant, H. L. and Beecher, C. W. W. Natural Products Letters 1995, 6, 193-196.
(b) Wolfender, J.-L.; Rodriguez, S.; Hostettmann, K.; Wagner-Redeker, W. J. of Mass Spec. and Rapid Comm. in Mass Spec. 1995, S35-S46.
22. (a) Aluyl, H. S.; Boote, V.; Drucker, D. B.; Wilson, J. M. J. of Applied Bacteriology 1992, 72, 80-86. (b) Greenaway, W.; English, S.; May, J.; Whatley, F. R. Biochem. Syst. Ecol. 1991, 19(6), 507-518.
23. Smedsgaard, J. and Frisvad, J. C. J. of Microbiological Methods 1996, 25, 5-17.
24. Pretsch, E.; Clerc, T.; Seibl, J.; Simon, W. In Spectral Data for Structure Determination of Organic Compounds, 2nd ed., Fresenius, W.; Huber, J. F. K.; Pungor, E.; Rechnitz, G. A.; Simon, W.; West, Th. S. Eds.; Springer-Verlag: Berlin, 1989, p. M100.
25. Ashton, D. S.; Beddell, C. R.; Cooper, D. J.; Green, B. N.; Oliver, R. W. A. Org. Mass Spec. 1993, 28, 721-728.
26. Salva, J., Faulkner, D. J. J. Nat. Prod. 1990, 53, 757-760.
27. Structures elucidated in Chapter 4 of this dissertation.
28. Erickson, K. L., Wells, R. J. Aust. J. Chem. 1982, 35, 31-38.
29. Per communication with Dr. M. Cristina Diaz.
30. Capon, R., Ghisalberti, E. L., Jefferies, P. R., Skelton, B. W., White, A. H. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. I 1981, 2464.
31. Wilkinson, C. R. In Endocytobiology, Endosymbiosis and Cell Biology, vol. 2, Schenk. H. E. K., Schwemmler, W. Eds.; Walter de Gruyter: Berlin, 1983; p 993.
32. Kalinin, V. I. and Stonik, V. A. J. theor. Biol. 1996, 180, 1-10.

## Chapter 6-Conclusions



Marine Sponge-Papua New Guinea
Photo Courtesy of Jay Burreson, Ph.D.

## Conclusions

In summary the work of this dissertation demonstrates that marine sponges of the Dictyoceratida order are viable resources of new and interesting secondary metabolites. As well, these compounds are halogenated, containing either chlorine or bromine or both which adds to the list of constituents with this functionality. This is best illustrated by the plethora of bromophenols and chlorinated peptides that continue to emerge from Dysidea. This Indo-Pacific sponge represents a unique example in the realm of marine natural products chemistry and is responsible for a major portion of the halogenated metabolites identified in this order.

The direction of the UCSC marine natural products program has been focused mainly on marine organisms in other orders of the Porifera due to the abundance of sesqui- and sesterterpene compounds in the order Dictyoceratida. These metabolites have been well-studied over the years and are of little interest. However, the identification of the unusual cytotoxic hexapeptide from Psammocinia (Thorectidae: Dictyoceratida) clearly illustrates the need for further study of marine sponges of this order, especially those sponges that appear to contain cyanobacteria. It is possible that these organisms are in fact the producers of these metabolites due to the minimal quantities isolated and by the fact that literature in the field is increasingly identifying circumstantial evidence in support of this theory.

The identification of this cytotoxic constituent also demonstrates that the chemistry of Thorectidae sponges, which have been little studied, deserves more attention. It should be noted that several of the extracts from the Psammocinia sponge exhibited potent activity and further efforts are underway to identify these other bioactive components. In terms of bioactivity another point emerges from the
cyclocinamide story; the importance of the brine shrimp assay in early identification of bioactive fractions during workup. In this case at least, it does what it is supposed to do and that is to quickly focus attention on the isolation of bioactive constituents and to minimize false leads that waste valuable time and resources. This assay coupled with high-field NMR is especially important for new incoming students to the field and is one reason the UCSC marine natural products program is using these valuable tools. It increases the chances of finding anticancer active compounds like cyclocinamide A which otherwise might go undiscovered.

As presented in this work, there is now a more definitive picture of the association of symbiotic cyanobacteria with marine sponges and specifically with the Indo-Pacific sponge Dysidea and the filamentous cyanobacteria Oscillatoria. Whether there is a evolutionary link between these organisms and marine sponges is still not fully understood due to the complexity of the situation. More studies will be needed to better understand this relationship. However, in the context of this dissertation on this matter there is now a broader understanding. The growing field of molecular biology may hold the key with the DNA sequencing of Oscillatoria. It could definitively identify the respective chemotypes or strains that inhabit this unique marine sponge. This research also lays the foundation for future chemotaxonomic work using the tools of NMR and ESIMS in the evaluation of other marine sponges. The Indo-Pacific sponge Phyllospongia, morphologically similar to Dysidea and containing cyanobacteria, is currently in need of evaluation. Work in this area is currently ongoing in the UCSC marine natural products program.

As for the future of marine natural products chemistry it is clear that this field serves an important role in the drug discovery process. The marine environment is a unique source of novel and interesting secondary metabolites which are not isolated from
terrestrial sources. With the advent of higher-field NMR instruments, more advanced bioassay screens and the increasing explosion of biotechnology, the chemistry of many marine organisms deserves to be reexamined. The potential for new discoveries and new applications in marine natural products chemistry is just beginning.

## Appendix: Methods

## Appendix A

General Extraction Procedure for Marine Sponges. The sponge is preserved in the field with 50:50 (Ethanol:Sea Water), soaked for 24 hours and discarded the following day. Once transported to the lab, the sponge is soaked in MeOH three times (minimum 24 hours for each pour-off) with the solvent being removed from each pour-off by rotary evaporation. The crude MeOH extracts are combined and subjected to our liquid-liquid extraction scheme (Scheme A1). The MeOH extract is partitioned between $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ and $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$. The aqueous phase is extracted with butanol to give the (WB) fraction. After rotary evaporation of the organic phase, the crude dichloromethane fraction is further partitioned between hexanes ( FH ) and $10 \%$ aqueous MeOH to remove fats. Water is added to the $10 \%$ aqueous MeOH fraction to give a $50 \%$ aqueous MeOH (FM) solvent partition fraction which is extracted with dichloromethane (FD).


## Appendix B

HPLC mobile phase optimization using the Solvent Triangle. I successfully applied the Solvent Triangle in all my marine natural products isolations. Previously, these principles had not been applied in the separation of unknowns, but only in the analytical separations of already identified compounds. My goal was to find a better method to perform HPLC in my field. Therefore, I took these basic principles and developed a system whereby anyone, with little or no experience, can use it and achieve excellent results in their HPLC separations the first time. It is efficient in that the mobile phase for HPLC is developed using thin-layer chromatography (TLC) instead of HPLC. This uses only minute quantities of organic solvents. The use of ternary and quaternary mixtures of solvents in the mobile phase enhances separations and in most cases gives baseline resolution. The application of this system is illustrated by the following study I conducted on a mixture on known compounds.

## Procedure for mobile phase optimization using TLC and Solvent Triangle.

Step 1. Calculate eluting power (EP) of a binary solvent mixture that gives a $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ range of 0.15-0.35 for the extract (Figure B.1). Use \% composition (\% Comp.) of the organic and its respective solvent strength (SS) to calculate (see Table B. 1 for SS's and Mobile Phase Triangle (Figure B.3) for formula; SS of $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}=0$ in reverse phase, RP and SS of hexanes $=$ 0 in normal phase, NP).

Step 2. Calculate EP ratio(s) (\#1-10; Figure B.3) of desired solvent mixture using the eluting power calculated for the binary mixture.

Step 3. Calculate \% composition of desired ternary or quaternary solvent mixture using appropriate solvents (miscible solvents in RP or NP). For best results choose solvents from three widely separated groups (see Solvent Group Triangle Figure B.3). (Note: I use 3cc syringes to measure solvents of ternary or quaternary mixtures with a total volume of 3 ml .). The results of the example study are illustraied in Table B. 2 and Figures B.3, B. 4 .

Table B.1. Updated Version of Snyder’s Classification of Organic Solvents $\ddagger$
Solvent Group I

| Solvent | Strength (SS) | Solvent | Strength (SS) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| triethyl amine ethyl ether | $\begin{aligned} & 1.9 \\ & 2.8 \end{aligned}$ | $i$-propyl ether butyl ether | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{0}{2.4} \\ & 2.1 \end{aligned}$ |
| $n$-octanol $t$-butanol $i$-propanol $i$-pentanol | $\begin{array}{ll}  & \text { Solv } \\ 3.4 & \\ 4.1 & \\ 4.2 & \\ 3.7 & \end{array}$ | Group II $n$-butanol $n$-propanol ethanol methanol | $\begin{aligned} & 3.9 \\ & 4.0 \\ & 3.6 \\ & 3.0 \end{aligned}$ |
| tetrahydrofuran diethylene glycol | $\begin{array}{ll}  & \text { Solve } \\ 4.4 \\ 5.2 \end{array}$ | Group III methoxy ethanol triethylene glycol | $\begin{aligned} & 5.5 \\ & 5.6 \end{aligned}$ |
| $\qquad$ |  |  |  |
| methylene chloride 3.1 Solvent Group V |  |  |  |
| ethyl acetate <br> acetone methyl ethyl ketone |  | Group VI acetonitrile cyclohexanone | $\begin{aligned} & 3.1 \\ & 4.7 \end{aligned}$ |
| toulene ethoxybenzene | ${ }_{2.4}^{2.4}$ Solve | Group VII phenyl ether anisole | $\begin{aligned} & 3.4 \\ & 3.8 \end{aligned}$ |
| Solvent Group VIII |  |  |  |

$\ddagger$ Snyder, L. R., J. Chrom. Science 1978, 16, 223-234.



Figure B.1. Correlation of $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ in TLC to HPLC. Optimum Range $=0.15-0.35$.


Figure B.2. Solvent Group Triangle.

1. $\mathrm{MeOH}: \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$
2. THF: $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$
3. $\mathrm{ACN}: \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$
4. $\mathrm{MeOH}: \mathrm{ACN}: \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$
5. THF:ACN: $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$
6. $\mathrm{MeOH}: T H F: \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$
$(60: 40) \longrightarrow[1.8=(.60)(3.0)+(.40)(0)]$
7. MeOH:THF:ACN: $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ (20:13:19:48)
8. $\mathrm{MeOH}: T H F: A C N: \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ (41:7:9:43)
9. MeOH:THF:ACN: $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ (10:7:39:44)
$\qquad$ $5.59=(\%$ Comp) (3.0) MeOH 10. MeOH:THF:ACN:H $\mathbf{2}_{2}$ (10:28:9:53)

Figure B.3. Calculated Mobile Phase Compositions for Test Mixture Using Mobile Phase Triangle $\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}=0.11-0.40\right.$ for mobile phase \#1-60:40 ( $\left.\mathrm{MeOH}: \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right)$.


Table B.2. TLC Results of Test Mixture Using Calculated Mobile Phases.


Figure B.4. HPLC Separation of Test Mixture Using Mobile Phase \#10.

## Appendix C

## General procedure for brine shrimp assay.

Step 1. Make up a saturated solution of brine to grow up brine shrimp with sea salt and deionized water. It will take up to 48 hours to grow them up. They will be viable for 4872 hours. Oxygenate brine solution with a slow air stream.

Step 2. Make up a $20 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{ml}$ solution of the crude extract to be tested in ethanol.

Step 3. Take $100 \mu \mathrm{l}$ of above solution and add to 10 ml of brine solution to give a 200 $\mu \mathrm{g} / \mathrm{ml}$ concentration (A).

Step 4. Take $100 \mu \mathrm{l}$ of (A) and add to 10 ml of brine solution to give a $20 \mu \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{ml}$ concentration (B).

Step 5. Take $100 \mu \mathrm{l}$ of $(\mathrm{B})$ and add to 10 ml of brine solution to give a $2 \mu \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{ml}$ concentration (C).

Step 6. Take up 10-15 brine shrimp in the tip of a pipet to minimize volume change in concentration and add to vial (A). Repeat for vials (B) and (C).

Step 7. Measure mortality rate after 24 hours.


[^0]:    ${ }^{*} \mathrm{HMBC} J$ optimized for $9 \mathrm{~Hz}, 140 \mathrm{~Hz}$ decoupled. ${ }^{\dagger} \mathrm{HMBC} J$ optimized for $4 \mathrm{~Hz}, 140 \mathrm{~Hz}$ decoupled.

[^1]:    * Hydrolysis was performed in a sealed microcapillary tube at $145^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 3 hours.
    § Development distance was $8-10 \mathrm{~cm}$. Eluent A: 1:1:4 (methanol:water:acetonitrile); eluent B: 4:1:1 (acetone:methanol:water).

[^2]:    * dysidenin; ${ }^{\ddagger}$ isodysidenin.

